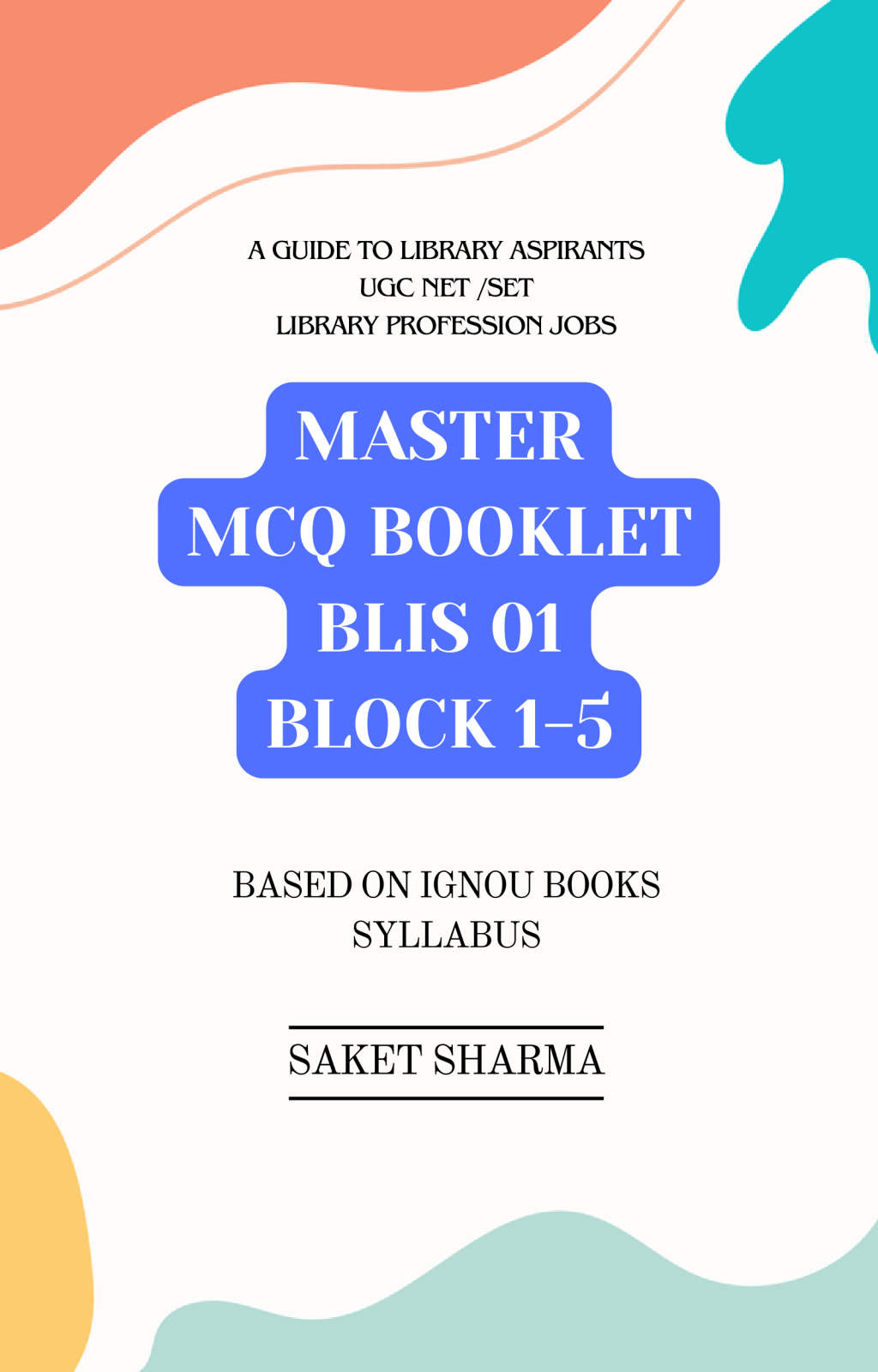




A GUIDE TO LIBRARY ASPIRANTS
UGC NET /SET
LIBRARY PROFESSION JOBS

**MASTER
MCQ BOOKLET
BLIS 01
BLOCK 1-5**

BASED ON IGNOU BOOKS
SYLLABUS

SAKET SHARMA

**BLOCK-1 DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARIES
AND
THEIR ROLE IN SOCIETY**

**BLIS-01
LIBRARY
AND
SOCIETY**

**MCOQ
SERIES
E-BOOK**

**SAKET
SHARMA**

**BASED
ON
IGNOU**

Disclaimer

This e-book titled "MCQ Series: E-Book Based on IGNOU BLIS-01 Library and Society, Block-1: Development of Libraries and their Role in Society" authored by Saket Sharma is intended for library job aspirants and is also suitable for UGC NET JRF candidates. The content provided herein is for informational purposes only. While every effort has been made to ensure accuracy, the author and publisher do not guarantee the completeness or reliability of the information. Readers are advised to verify information from official sources and consult relevant authorities for updated guidelines and regulations.

About the author: Saket Sharma, an apprentice at ICSSR NASSDOC dedicated to library aspirants. I provide short notes, e-books related to interviews, and syllabus-based MCQ series books for free to all library professionals.

For inquiries, please contact Saket Sharma at:

- Email: Sharma.saket166@gmail.com
- LinkedIn: <https://www.linkedin.com/in/saket-sharma-3362b7b5/>
- Telegram Channel: <https://t.me/UGCNETJRF2024JUNE>

Q1. Who enunciated the Five Laws of Library Science?

- a) Melvil Dewey
- b) Dr. S. R. Ranganathan
- c) Charles Ammi Cutter
- d) Shiyali Ramamrita Ranganathan

Answer: b) Dr. S. R. Ranganathan

Explanation: Dr. S. R. Ranganathan, the Librarian of the University of Madras, enunciated the Five Laws of Library Science in 1928.

Q2. In which year were the Five Laws of Library Science formally enunciated?

- a) 1924
- b) 1928
- c) 1931
- d) 1934

Answer: b) 1928

Explanation: The Five Laws of Library Science were enunciated in 1928 by Dr. S. R. Ranganathan.

Q3. Where did Dr. S. R. Ranganathan first formally present the Five Laws of Library Science?

- a) University of London
- b) University of Madras
- c) Provincial Educational Conference at Chidambaram
- d) Indian Library Association Conference

Answer: c) Provincial Educational Conference at Chidambaram

Explanation: The first formal exposition of the Five Laws of Library Science occurred at the Provincial Educational Conference held at Chidambaram in December 1928.

Q4. Where did Dr. S. R. Ranganathan receive his education in librarianship?

- a) University of Madras
- b) University of Oxford
- c) University of London, School of Librarianship
- d) University of Cambridge

Answer: c) University of London, School of Librarianship

Explanation: Dr. S. R. Ranganathan received his education in librarianship at the University of London, School of Librarianship in 1924.

Q5. Which of the following is NOT one of the Five Laws of Library Science?

- a) Books are for use
- b) Every reader his/her book
- c) Every book its reader
- d) Library is a static entity

Answer: d) Library is a static entity

Explanation: The Five Laws of Library Science include "Books are for use," "Every reader his/her book," "Every book its reader," "Save the time of the reader," and "The library is a growing organism." "Library is a static entity" is not one of the laws.

Q6. What was Dr. Ranganathan seeking to achieve through his principles and practices in librarianship?

- a) To create a new classification system
- b) To make library organization, management, and operation efficient and universalize its services
- c) To digitize all library collections
- d) To focus solely on academic libraries

Answer: b) To make library organization, management, and operation efficient and universalize its services

Explanation: Dr. Ranganathan was in search of principles that could tell us what should be done in the library field to make library organization, management, and operation efficient and to universalize its services.

Q7. Which law of Library Science emphasizes saving the time of the reader?

- a) Books are for use
- b) Every reader his/her book
- c) Every book its reader
- d) Save the time of the reader

Answer: d) Save the time of the reader

Explanation: The fourth law of Library Science, "Save the time of the reader," emphasizes the importance of efficiency in library services to ensure that readers can access information quickly and easily.

Q8. According to Dr. Ranganathan, what is the nature of the library as an organism?

- a) It is static and unchanging
- b) It is dynamic and evolving
- c) It is primarily digital
- d) It is restricted to physical books only

Answer: b) It is dynamic and evolving

Explanation: The fifth law of Library Science, "The library is a growing organism," indicates that the library is dynamic and evolving, constantly changing and adapting to new information and technology.

Q9. In modern context, what do 'books' and 'readers' stand for according to Ranganathan?

- a) Books stand for print materials and readers stand for library members
- b) Books stand for information and readers stand for users of information services
- c) Books stand for physical entities and readers stand for researchers
- d) Books stand for educational materials and readers stand for students

Answer: b) Books stand for information and readers stand for users of information services

Explanation: In modern context, Ranganathan meant that books stand for knowledge and information, and readers stand for users of library and information services.

Q10. What has changed in the carriers and channels of information since Ranganathan's time?

- a) They have changed from print to digital forms
- b) They have remained primarily in print form
- c) They have become less important
- d) They have been replaced by verbal communication

Answer: a) They have changed from print to digital forms

Explanation: The carriers and channels of information have changed from print to other forms, but all services still revolve around information and users.

Q11. How can the Five Laws of Library Science be restated for modern information systems?

- a) Books are for use, every reader his/her book, every book its reader, save the time of the reader, the library is a growing organism
- b) Documents/information are for use, every user his/her document/information, every document/information its user, save the time of the user, documentation/information system is a growing organism
- c) Books are for use, every reader his/her book, every book its reader, save the time of the reader, documentation system is static

d) Information is for everyone, every user his/her information, every information its user, save the user's effort, information system is unchanging

Answer: b) Documents/information are for use, every user his/her document/information, every document/information its user, save the time of the user, documentation/information system is a growing organism

Explanation: The Five Laws can be restated to suit modern developments in information and library systems: Documents/information are for use, every user his/her document/information, every document/information its user, save the time of the user, and the documentation/information system is a growing organism.

Q12. What remains unchanged despite the expansion in the scope of information services?

- a) The technology used in libraries
- b) The basic philosophy of the service
- c) The physical structure of libraries
- d) The format of books and documents

Answer: b) The basic philosophy of the service

Explanation: Despite the expansion in the scope of information services, the basic philosophy of the service remains very much unchanged.

Q13. What is the first law of Library Science as enunciated by Dr. S. R. Ranganathan?

- a) Every reader his/her book
- b) Books are for use
- c) Save the time of the reader
- d) The library is a growing organism

Answer: b) Books are for use

Explanation: The first law of Library Science stated by Dr. S. R. Ranganathan is "Books are for use."

Q14. What was the primary focus of medieval monastic libraries in Europe regarding books?

- a) Preservation of books
- b) Circulation of books
- c) Digitalization of books
- d) Publishing of books

Answer: a) Preservation of books

Explanation: In medieval monastic libraries in Europe, the primary focus was on the preservation of books, often chaining them to shelves to prevent loss.

Q15. How did the invention of printing impact the production of books?

- a) It made books more difficult to produce
- b) It facilitated the easy production of several copies of each book
- c) It stopped the production of books
- d) It made books more expensive

Answer: b) It facilitated the easy production of several copies of each book

Explanation: The invention of printing made it easier to produce multiple copies of each book.

Q16. What should the location of a public library ideally be according to the first law of Library Science?

- a) In a noisy, central area
- b) In a quiet, central area
- c) In a remote area
- d) In an industrial area

Answer: b) In a quiet, central area

Explanation: According to the first law of Library Science, a public library should be located in a quiet, central area to be convenient and accessible to users.

Q17. Why is the location of a school or college library important?

- a) It should be in a remote area
- b) It should be in a prominent place where students can easily notice it
- c) It should be located near the cafeteria
- d) It should be near the principal's office

Answer: b) It should be in a prominent place where students can easily notice it

Explanation: The location of a school or college library is important so that it is prominently placed for easy notice and accessibility by students.

Q18. What is an important consideration for library hours according to the first law?

- a) They should be short and limited
- b) They should be convenient to users
- c) They should be during school hours only
- d) They should be the same as office hours

Answer: b) They should be convenient to users

Explanation: According to the first law, library hours should be convenient for users to ensure maximum usage of the library.

Q19. What is a key factor in the design of a library building according to the first law?

- a) It should be located in a basement

- b) It should be functional and aesthetic
- c) It should have as many floors as possible
- d) It should be made of glass

Answer: b) It should be functional and aesthetic

Explanation: The first law demands that the library building should be functional and aesthetic to promote the use of books.

Q20. What should be considered in the furniture design for children's libraries?

- a) The furniture should be high and hard to reach
- b) The furniture should be specially designed for children, attractive, and comfortable
- c) The furniture should be made of metal
- d) The furniture should be minimalistic and plain

Answer: b) The furniture should be specially designed for children, attractive, and comfortable

Explanation: Furniture in children's libraries should be designed to be attractive and comfortable, keeping in mind the goal of promoting the use of books among children.

Q21. According to the first law, what qualifications should library staff possess?

- a) Technical skills only
- b) Ability to organize the library efficiently and provide satisfactory services
- c) Knowledge of multiple languages
- d) Expertise in digital media

Answer: b) Ability to organize the library efficiently and provide satisfactory services

Explanation: The first law calls for library staff to possess qualifications that enable them to organize the library efficiently and provide satisfactory services, ensuring the proper use of books.

Q22. What personal qualities are important for library staff according to the first law?

- a) Formal education
- b) Courteous, cheerful, and helpful attitude
- c) Strictness and discipline
- d) High technical proficiency

Answer: b) Courteous, cheerful, and helpful attitude

Explanation: More important than formal qualifications are the personal qualities of the library staff, such as being courteous, cheerful, and helpful.

Q23. What should be the motto of library staff as per the first law?

- a) Service with efficiency
- b) Service with a smile

- c) Service with speed
- d) Service with knowledge

Answer: b) Service with a smile

Explanation: "Service with a smile" should be the motto of the library staff, reflecting a friendly and helpful attitude towards users.

Q24. What is the potential consequence if a library user encounters an unhelpful attitude from staff?

- a) They will file a complaint
- b) They may permanently turn away from the library
- c) They will seek help from another staff member
- d) They will use online resources instead

Answer: b) They may permanently turn away from the library

Explanation: If a potential library user encounters an unhelpful attitude from any staff member, they are likely to turn away permanently from the library, which undermines the first law.

Q25. How does the credibility of library staff impact the promotion of book use?

- a) It is not very important
- b) It is crucial for promoting the use of books
- c) It depends on the library's location
- d) It only affects digital resources

Answer: b) It is crucial for promoting the use of books

Explanation: The credibility of library staff, in terms of their knowledge, ability, and personal attitude towards readers, is a crucial factor in promoting the use of books.

Q26. What is the Second Law of Library Science as enunciated by Dr. S. R. Ranganathan?

- a) Books are for use
- b) Every reader his/her book
- c) Save the time of the reader
- d) The library is a growing organism

Answer: b) Every reader his/her book

Explanation: The Second Law of Library Science is "Every reader his/her book," which means providing library service to each individual according to their need.

Q27. What is a variant of the Second Law of Library Science?

- a) Books are for use
- b) Books for All

- c) Every book its reader
- d) Save the time of the reader

Answer: b) Books for All

Explanation: A variant of the Second Law of Library Science is "Books for All," advocating for universal and democratic library services.

Q28. What does the Second Law of Library Science advocate for?

- a) Restricting access to certain books
- b) Universalisation and democratisation of library service
- c) Digitalizing all library collections
- d) Prioritizing aristocrats for library access

Answer: b) Universalisation and democratisation of library service

Explanation: The Second Law advocates for the universalisation and democratisation of library service, ensuring access to books for everyone.

Q29. How did the advent of democracy affect library access according to the Second Law?

- a) It limited access to the aristocracy
- b) It ensured participation of every citizen and access to education and knowledge
- c) It restricted access to libraries
- d) It had no impact on library access

Answer: b) It ensured participation of every citizen and access to education and knowledge

Explanation: With the advent of democracy, every citizen gained the right to access education and knowledge, which drastically changed the accessibility of libraries.

Q30. What does the Second Law impose on the state?

- a) To develop and maintain a library system for all people
- b) To restrict library access to certain classes
- c) To digitize all books
- d) To privatize library services

Answer: a) To develop and maintain a library system for all people

Explanation: The Second Law imposes the obligation on the state to develop and maintain a library system capable of providing adequate service to all people.

Q31. What is a significant challenge for library development mentioned in the Second Law?

- a) Lack of digital resources
- b) Financial support

- c) Shortage of librarians
- d) Technological limitations

Answer: b) Financial support

Explanation: Finance is always a bottleneck for library development, and the goal should be to derive maximum output in the form of library services with limited financial input.

Q32. What types of libraries should the state establish according to the Second Law?

- a) Only public libraries
- b) Only digital libraries
- c) School, college, university, and special libraries
- d) Private libraries

Answer: c) School, college, university, and special libraries

Explanation: Besides public libraries, the state has the responsibility to establish school, college, university, and special libraries to fulfill the Second Law.

Q33. What obligations does the library authority have under the Second Law?

- a) Choice of books and staff
- b) Only digitalization
- c) Restricting access to specific books
- d) Limiting library hours

Answer: a) Choice of books and staff

Explanation: The library authority's obligations under the Second Law include making judicious choices regarding books and staff to meet user needs.

Q34. What is essential for a library when selecting books according to the Second Law?

- a) Buying as many books as possible regardless of demand
- b) Selecting books that are most relevant and in demand
- c) Purchasing only digital books
- d) Acquiring books randomly

Answer: b) Selecting books that are most relevant and in demand

Explanation: Selection should be done judiciously so that the available funds are used to purchase the most relevant and in-demand books, ensuring user satisfaction.

Q35. What is a method used by modern libraries to determine the book requirements of their clientele?

- a) Random selection
- b) Systematic user surveys

- c) Digital algorithms
- d) Staff preferences

Answer: b) Systematic user surveys

Explanation: Modern libraries conduct systematic user surveys to ascertain the book requirements of their clientele and to frame their selection and acquisition policy accordingly.

Q36. What does the Second Law imply about library staff?

- a) They should be volunteers
- b) An adequate and competent team of staff is essential
- c) Only one librarian is needed
- d) Staff should focus on administrative tasks

Answer: b) An adequate and competent team of staff is essential

Explanation: The Second Law implies that an adequate and competent team of staff is essential to help every reader find the books they need.

Q37. Why is it important for library staff to assist readers actively?

- a) To increase library membership
- b) To ensure readers can exploit the entire resources of the library relevant to their needs
- c) To manage the library's finances
- d) To maintain silence in the library

Answer: b) To ensure readers can exploit the entire resources of the library relevant to their needs

Explanation: Active assistance from staff ensures that readers can exploit the entire resources of the library relevant to their needs.

Q38. What is a common issue in libraries that the Second Law aims to address?

- a) Lack of digital resources
- b) Users not being served due to inadequate and incompetent staff
- c) Excessive noise
- d) Poor lighting

Answer: b) Users not being served due to inadequate and incompetent staff

Explanation: The Second Law aims to address the issue of users not being served due to inadequate and incompetent staff.

Q39. What service is emphasized by the Second Law for library staff?

- a) Administrative service
- b) Reference service

- c) Financial service
- d) IT service

Answer: b) Reference service

Explanation: The Second Law emphasizes the need for reference service by the staff to help readers find all materials of interest.

Q40. What is the role of the library catalogue according to the Second Law?

- a) To list only popular books
- b) To have profuse subject analytical or cross-reference entries
- c) To focus on new acquisitions
- d) To be concise and minimal

Answer: b) To have profuse subject analytical or cross-reference entries

Explanation: The library catalogue should have profuse subject analytical or cross-reference entries to draw readers' attention to relevant contents of books.

Q41. How does the Second Law define the term "book"?

- a) Only physical books
- b) Micro-documents like articles in periodicals
- c) Only digital books
- d) Audio books only

Answer: b) Micro-documents like articles in periodicals

Explanation: The term "book" in the Second Law also refers to micro-documents like articles in periodicals.

Q42. What tools are necessary for staff to help readers locate relevant literature according to the Second Law?

- a) Digital archives
- b) Bibliographies, indexing, and abstracting services
- c) Financial records
- d) IT manuals

Answer: b) Bibliographies, indexing, and abstracting services

Explanation: Staff need tools like bibliographies, indexing, and abstracting services to help readers locate and use relevant literature.

Q43. What is the main goal of the Second Law for library services?

- a) To limit access to rare books
- b) To ensure every reader finds the books they need

- c) To digitalize all content
- d) To focus on administrative efficiency

Answer: b) To ensure every reader finds the books they need

Explanation: The main goal of the Second Law is to ensure every reader can find the books they need, reflecting the idea of "Every reader his/her book."

Q44. What responsibilities does the Second Law cast on readers?

- a) To manage the library staff
- b) To observe library rules in respect of loan and use of books
- c) To digitalize library resources
- d) To organize library events

Answer: b) To observe library rules in respect of loan and use of books

Explanation: The Second Law emphasizes that readers must observe library rules regarding loan periods and proper use of books to ensure access for all.

Q45. What actions by readers are considered a gross violation of the Second Law?

- a) Suggesting new books for the library
- b) Misplacing books, tearing off pages, or stealing books
- c) Reading books in the library
- d) Donating books to the library

Answer: b) Misplacing books, tearing off pages, or stealing books

Explanation: Actions such as misplacing books, tearing off pages, and stealing books deprive other readers of access, violating the Second Law.

Q46. What is strongly advocated by the Second Law to educate readers?

- a) Advanced digital courses
- b) User education programs in libraries
- c) Financial management workshops
- d) IT training sessions

Answer: b) User education programs in libraries

Explanation: The Second Law strongly advocates user education programs to make readers conscious of the consequences of not following library rules.

Q47. Why is it not possible for a library to be self-sufficient according to the Second Law?

- a) Limited digital resources
- b) Financial constraints
- c) No library can ensure every reader his book
- d) Lack of staff

Answer: c) No library can ensure every reader his book

Explanation: Even with the best efforts, no library can be entirely self-sufficient in meeting all reader demands, highlighting the need for resource sharing.

Q48. What solution does the Second Law propose for the issue of libraries not being self-sufficient?

- a) Hiring more staff
- b) Expanding library buildings
- c) Resource sharing among libraries
- d) Increasing membership fees

Answer: c) Resource sharing among libraries

Explanation: The Second Law proposes resource sharing among libraries at various levels to ensure that resources are available to a wider audience.

Q49. At what levels can resource sharing among libraries be practiced?

- a) Only at the local level
- b) Local, state, regional, national, and international levels
- c) Only at the national level
- d) Only at the international level

Answer: b) Local, state, regional, national, and international levels

Explanation: Resource sharing can be practiced at local, state, regional, national, and international levels to maximize access to library resources.

Q50. Which agencies promote resource sharing and cooperative programs among libraries?

- a) Local community centers
- b) National and international agencies
- c) Private corporations
- d) Educational institutions

Answer: b) National and international agencies

Explanation: National and international agencies promote resource sharing and cooperative programs to support the Second Law's goal of making resources widely available.

Q51. Why is user education important according to the Second Law?

- a) To increase library revenue
- b) To make readers conscious of the consequences of violating library rules
- c) To promote digital literacy
- d) To train staff on new technologies

Answer: b) To make readers conscious of the consequences of violating library rules

Explanation: User education is important to inform readers about the negative impacts of actions like retaining, misplacing, or damaging books, thereby supporting the Second Law.

Q52. What is the essence of the Third Law of library science?

- a) Every book its author
- b) Every book its reader
- c) Every reader his book
- d) Books for all

Answer: b) Every book its reader

Explanation: The Third Law states that every book in a library should have a chance to find its appropriate reader and be used by them.

Q53. What does the Third Law suggest about unused books?

- a) They are valuable for reference only
- b) They are a dead investment and a waste
- c) They should be digitized
- d) They should be kept in special collections

Answer: b) They are a dead investment and a waste

Explanation: The Third Law emphasizes that investment in books that are not used is considered a dead investment and a waste.

Q54. What system is most effective for ensuring every book finds its reader according to the Third Law?

- a) Digital library system
- b) Closed access system
- c) Open access system
- d) Subscription model

Answer: c) Open access system

Explanation: The Third Law advocates the open access system, where books are arranged in classified order, allowing readers to browse and discover books of interest.

Q55. What is a key responsibility of the library staff in maintaining open access?

- a) Organizing book donations
- b) Regular shelf rectification and providing shelf guides
- c) Managing online cataloging
- d) Conducting user surveys

Answer: b) Regular shelf rectification and providing shelf guides

Explanation: The staff should maintain the classified arrangement of books, rectify misplaced books regularly, and provide guides to help readers navigate the shelves.

Q56. What should readers avoid doing in an open access library to ensure it functions well?

- a) Using the digital catalog
- b) Shelving books themselves
- c) Browsing through shelves
- d) Attending library events

Answer: b) Shelving books themselves

Explanation: Readers should not try to shelve books themselves as it may lead to misplacement. They should respect the order and guidelines provided.

Q57. How does open access benefit library users?

- a) By limiting book availability
- b) By reducing the need for library staff
- c) By allowing users to browse and discover books across different subjects
- d) By increasing membership fees

Answer: c) By allowing users to browse and discover books across different subjects

Explanation: Open access allows users to browse shelves freely, enhancing their chances of discovering books in their field and related fields.

Q58. What is a disadvantage of the open access system?

- a) High membership fees
- b) Books getting misplaced by readers
- c) Lack of digital resources
- d) Excessive noise

Answer: b) Books getting misplaced by readers

Explanation: A disadvantage of open access is that books may get misplaced by readers, potentially denying other users the opportunity to browse effectively.

Q59. Which of the following activities are considered unsocial behavior in the context of open access libraries?

- a) Browsing the catalog
- b) Tearing pages from books, stealing, or hiding books
- c) Attending library workshops
- d) Donating books

Answer: b) Tearing pages from books, stealing, or hiding books

Explanation: Unsocial behaviors such as tearing pages, stealing, or hiding books can disrupt the open access system and are problematic for library users.

Q60. Why do the advantages of open access outweigh its disadvantages according to the Third Law?

- a) It reduces the need for library staff
- b) It helps meet the primary objective of library service
- c) It increases library membership
- d) It enhances digital collections

Answer: b) It helps meet the primary objective of library service

Explanation: The advantages of open access, such as promoting the primary objective of library service by allowing readers to discover and use books, outweigh the disadvantages.

Q61. What is one implication of the Third Law concerning services in a library?

- a) Hosting digital events
- b) Compiling lists of newly added books
- c) Conducting outdoor activities
- d) Managing library finances

Answer: b) Compiling lists of newly added books

Explanation: Compiling lists of newly added books helps bring them to the notice of potential readers, aligning with the Third Law's goal of connecting every book with its reader.

Q62. How does displaying newly added books in a library support the Third Law?

- a) By reducing library noise
- b) By organizing staff meetings
- c) By attracting readers' attention to new books
- d) By increasing library membership

Answer: c) By attracting readers' attention to new books

Explanation: Displaying newly added books prominently in the library helps attract readers' attention, increasing the chances of these books finding their appropriate readers.

Q63. What purpose do periodic book exhibitions serve according to the Third Law?

- a) Digitalizing library resources
- b) Providing food services
- c) Enhancing the chances of books finding their readers
- d) Managing library security

Answer: c) Enhancing the chances of books finding their readers

Explanation: Periodic book exhibitions help enhance the visibility of books, including those that may not be noticed otherwise, thereby increasing their chances of being read.

Q64. Why might some books remain unused in a library despite best efforts in book selection?

- a) Due to lack of staff
- b) Due to excessive noise
- c) Because they do not come to the notice of readers
- d) Because of limited digital resources

Answer: c) Because they do not come to the notice of readers

Explanation: Despite efforts in book selection, some books may remain unused because they do not catch the attention of readers, highlighting the importance of exhibitions and displays.

Q65. What role does a well-designed library catalogue play in fulfilling the Third Law?

- a) Organizing library events
- b) Managing library finances
- c) Meeting all approaches of readers through added entries and reference service
- d) Conducting outdoor activities

Answer: c) Meeting all approaches of readers through added entries and reference service

Explanation: A well-designed library catalogue supports the Third Law by facilitating access to books through added entries and effective reference services, thereby connecting books with readers effectively.

Q66. How does the Fourth Law advocate for open access in libraries?

- a) By reducing library membership fees
- b) By improving library security
- c) By enabling readers to access books directly
- d) By organizing staff training programs

Answer: c) By enabling readers to access books directly

Explanation: The Fourth Law advocates for open access where readers can directly access books without the need for intermediaries, thus saving time.

Q67. What is a significant implication of the Fourth Law regarding time management in libraries?

- a) Implementation of digital archives
- b) Introduction of outdoor reading spaces
- c) Proper classification and cataloging
- d) Reduction of library staff

Answer: c) Proper classification and cataloging

Explanation: Proper classification and cataloging help in organizing books effectively, ensuring that readers can find materials quickly, thereby saving their time.

Q68. How does the open access system support the Fourth Law in libraries?

- a) By increasing subjective time
- b) By reducing subjective time
- c) By increasing library noise
- d) By limiting book access

Answer: b) By reducing subjective time

Explanation: In the open access system, readers handle and peruse books themselves, reducing their subjective time spent waiting for books and making their access more efficient.

Q69. What tools are essential for fulfilling the Fourth Law in libraries?

- a) Digital borrowing systems
- b) Efficient security measures
- c) Proper classification, cataloging, and reference services
- d) Introduction of library cafes

Answer: c) Proper classification, cataloging, and reference services

Explanation: Proper classification, cataloging, and reference services are essential tools for saving the time of readers by facilitating quick and efficient access to library materials.

Q70. Why is an efficient acquisition system necessary according to the Fourth Law?

- a) To increase library fines
- b) To discourage library membership
- c) To ensure speedy procurement of books and periodicals
- d) To reduce library hours

Answer: c) To ensure speedy procurement of books and periodicals

Explanation: An efficient acquisition system helps in quickly obtaining books and periodicals needed by readers, thereby saving their time and fulfilling the Fourth Law's objective.

Q71. What is one of the modern systems evolved to reduce time in the issue and return processes in libraries, as advocated by the Fourth Law?

- a) Paper-based register system
- b) Ticket system
- c) Handwritten charging system
- d) Manual inventory system

Answer: b) Ticket system

Explanation: The ticket system is one of the modern systems that reduces time in the issue and return processes in libraries, aligning with the Fourth Law's objective of saving the time of the reader.

Q72. Why does the Fourth Law emphasize the need for modern issue systems in libraries?

- a) To increase the number of library fines
- b) To simplify the issue and return processes
- c) To reduce library staff
- d) To limit library hours

Answer: b) To simplify the issue and return processes

Explanation: Modern issue systems like the ticket system and computerized charging system simplify the borrowing process, reducing the time involved and fulfilling the Fourth Law's objective.

Q73. What is a key implication of the Fourth Law regarding the charging system in libraries?

- a) Increased complexity of borrowing procedures
- b) Decreased library security
- c) Substantial reduction of time in the issue and return processes
- d) Limitation of library resources

Answer: c) Substantial reduction of time in the issue and return processes

Explanation: The Fourth Law advocates for systems that substantially reduce the time involved in borrowing and returning books, improving efficiency in library operations.

Q74. Why is the adoption of computerized charging systems beneficial according to the Fourth Law?

- a) To increase subjective time
- b) To reduce efficiency in library operations
- c) To complicate the borrowing process
- d) To speed up the issue and return processes

Answer: d) To speed up the issue and return processes

Explanation: Computerized charging systems speed up the issue and return processes, thereby saving time for readers and aligning with the Fourth Law's emphasis on efficiency.

Q75. What does the Fourth Law primarily advocate regarding the loan of books in libraries?

- a) Increased delays in book returns
- b) Simplification of the borrowing process
- c) Reduction of library services
- d) Limitation of book access

Answer: b) Simplification of the borrowing process

Explanation: The Fourth Law advocates for simplifying the loan process through modern systems like computerized charging, ensuring efficient access to library materials.

Q76. What is a direct implication of the growth of book collections in libraries, as discussed under the Fifth Law?

- a) Decrease in library services
- b) Reduction in the number of racks
- c) Constant movement of books on shelves
- d) Limitation of stack room guides

Answer: c) Constant movement of books on shelves

Explanation: As book collections grow, there is a constant movement of books on shelves to accommodate new additions, necessitating periodic relabeling and adjustments in the library's physical setup.

Q77. According to the implications of the Fifth Law, what growth is expected concerning library readers?

- a) Decrease in the number of readers
- b) No impact on reader numbers
- c) Increase in the number of readers
- d) Reduction in reader services

Answer: c) Increase in the number of readers

Explanation: Libraries adhering to the First Law tend to attract more readers over time, necessitating additional space and resources to accommodate their needs.

Q78. What new services are likely to be introduced in libraries according to the implications of the Fifth Law?

- a) Reduction of reference services
- b) Intensified reference services
- c) Elimination of information services
- d) Decrease in administrative work

Answer: b) Intensified reference services

Explanation: As library collections and readership grow, there is a need for intensified reference services and introduction of new information services supported by modern technology.

Q79. What is a critical implication for classification systems in libraries experiencing growth, as discussed under the Fifth Law?

- a) Decreased need for a flexible classification system
- b) Need for a classification scheme hospitable to new subjects

- c) Reduction in the number of catalog entries
- d) Increase in shared class numbers

Answer: b) Need for a classification scheme hospitable to new subjects

Explanation: With the growth of library collections, there is a need for classification schemes that can accommodate new subjects without overlapping class numbers, ensuring effective retrieval of books on similar topics.

Q80. What is an essential requirement for library catalogues highlighted by the implications of the Fifth Law?

- a) Reduction of catalogue entries
- b) Static card catalogues
- c) Catalogues permitting interpolation of entries
- d) Elimination of catalogue cabinets

Answer: c) Catalogues permitting interpolation of entries

Explanation: Growing libraries need catalogues that allow for the insertion of new entries as collections expand, ensuring accurate and updated access to library resources.

Q81. What modernisation aspect is highlighted by the implications of the Fifth Law for libraries?

- a) Reduction in technology use
- b) Computerisation of house-keeping jobs
- c) Elimination of digital resources
- d) Decrease in library services

Answer: b) Computerisation of house-keeping jobs

Explanation: Growing libraries, especially large ones, may need to computerise tasks like acquisition, circulation, and cataloguing to manage their expanding collections and services efficiently.

Q82. What provision is essential for library buildings according to the implications of the Fifth Law?

- a) Decrease in horizontal and vertical space
- b) Lack of provision for expansion
- c) Provision for horizontal and vertical expansion
- d) Reduction in physical infrastructure

Answer: c) Provision for horizontal and vertical expansion

Explanation: Library buildings should be planned with provisions for both horizontal and vertical expansion to accommodate future growth in collections and services.

Q83. What is an important aspect of library development concerning the weeding out of books, as discussed under the Fifth Law?

- a) Preservation of all books
- b) Discarding all obsolete books
- c) Regular weeding out of obsolete books
- d) Permanent storage of all books

Answer: c) Regular weeding out of obsolete books

Explanation: Libraries should regularly weed out obsolete and irrelevant books to maintain relevance and make room for new and useful additions, thereby ensuring the library remains dynamic and responsive to user needs.

Q84. What concept arises from the viewpoint that the rate of weeding out books may equal the rate of adding new books?

- a) Static library concept
- b) Self-renewing library concept
- c) Obsolete library concept
- d) Infinite growth library concept

Answer: b) Self-renewing library concept

Explanation: The idea of a self-renewing library suggests that as obsolete books are weeded out, new and relevant books are continually added, maintaining the library's freshness and utility.

Q85. What cooperative measure among libraries is suggested by the implications of the Fifth Law regarding the storage of weeded-out books?

- a) Centralised disposal of books
- b) Global distribution of books
- c) Centralised storage of books
- d) Localised storage of books

Answer: c) Centralised storage of books

Explanation: Libraries can cooperate by storing weeded-out books at a central place where they can be accessed for occasional use, thus optimising space and resources across multiple libraries in an area.

Q86. What has primarily driven the spectacular developments in the access and availability of information and knowledge in the last fifty years?

- a) Social changes
- b) Political changes
- c) Economic changes
- d) Information Technology

Answer: d) Information Technology

Explanation: Information Technology has been the chief driving force behind the spectacular developments in the access and availability of information and knowledge over the last fifty years.

Q87. According to the wider interpretation of Ranganathan's laws, what are the parameters that have changed in the context of libraries and information systems?

- a) Use and service
- b) Access and availability
- c) Technology and service
- d) Documentation and information

Answer: b) Access and availability

Explanation: While access and availability of information and knowledge have changed significantly, the fundamental issues of use and service to users have remained consistent, according to the wider interpretation of Ranganathan's laws.

Q88. What does the wider interpretation of the Fifth Law suggest about information systems?

- a) They should be static
- b) They should be maintained
- c) They should grow
- d) They should be limited

Answer: c) They should grow

Explanation: The wider interpretation suggests that information systems, like libraries, should be seen as growing organisms, adapting and expanding to meet the changing needs of users and the growing volume of information.

Q89. In the context of the wider interpretation of Ranganathan's laws, what is the focus regarding documents/information?

- a) Preservation
- b) Use
- c) Storage
- d) Classification

Answer: b) Use

Explanation: The focus, as per the wider interpretation, is that documents or information are meant for use, emphasizing the practical application and accessibility of information to users.

Q90. What is the central concern addressed by the wider interpretation of the Fourth Law?

- a) Speed of service
- b) Efficiency of systems

- c) Preservation of books
- d) Accessibility of information

Answer: a) Speed of service

Explanation: The wider interpretation emphasizes saving the time of the user in accessing and utilizing information, reflecting the importance of efficiency and timely service in information systems.

Q91. According to the interpretation provided, what is the fundamental role of information as outlined in the first law?

- a) It is a non-resource
- b) It is a basic input
- c) It is a resource
- d) It is a non-vital component

Answer: b) It is a basic input

Explanation: The first law recognizes information as a basic input that transforms a non-resource into a resource, highlighting its crucial role in national development.

Q92. What principle does the second law emphasize regarding information supply?

- a) Discrimination
- b) Bias
- c) Precision
- d) Equality

Answer: d) Equality

Explanation: The second law states that information supply should not discriminate among users and should meet their exact needs without bias.

Q93. What concept does the third law underscore in relation to information transfer?

- a) Efficiency
- b) Precision
- c) Service
- d) Marketing

Answer: b) Precision

Explanation: The third law emphasizes the concept of "right information to the right user," focusing on precision in the provision of information throughout its transfer chain.

Q94. What is highlighted as a key activity in tune with professional service according to the interpretation of the third law?

- a) Marketing

- b) Use
- c) Generation
- d) Recall

Answer: a) Marketing

Explanation: The interpretation suggests that marketing and the use of information are integral activities aligned with professional service, ensuring that information meets the needs of its users effectively.

Q95. What overarching goal do the first three laws collectively emphasize in the context of information management?

- a) Efficiency
- b) Precision
- c) Utilization
- d) Service

Answer: c) Utilization

Explanation: Together, the first three laws emphasize the efficient utilization of information, ensuring it is harnessed, exploited, and used effectively to derive maximum benefit as a resource.

Q96. What is the primary focus of the fourth law regarding information service?

- a) Efficiency
- b) Speed
- c) Delay
- d) Effectiveness

Answer: b) Speed

Explanation: The fourth law emphasizes saving the time of the user and the information professional, highlighting the need for mechanisms that ensure maximum speed in information services.

Q97. How does modern information technology contribute to fulfilling the imperatives of the fourth law?

- a) By increasing delay
- b) By reducing efficiency
- c) By ensuring effectiveness
- d) By introducing bias

Answer: c) By ensuring effectiveness

Explanation: Modern information technology helps cut down delays and ensures efficiency and effectiveness in information services, aligning with the objectives of the fourth law.

Q98. What approach does the fifth law advocate for developing information institutions?

- a) Static
- b) Reactive
- c) Systems-based
- d) Individualistic

Answer: c) Systems-based

Explanation: The fifth law emphasizes a systems-based approach in developing information institutions, suggesting they should have self-adapting mechanisms to meet dynamic user needs.

Q99. What is highlighted as a consequence of the organic growth of the information universe and integration of information sources?

- a) Stagnation
- b) Decreased need
- c) Increased demand
- d) Reduced integration

Answer: c) Increased demand

Explanation: The passage suggests that the organic growth of the information universe and integration of sources lead to increased demand, necessitating a corresponding growth in information institutions.

Q100. Overall, what role do the five laws play in the context of information management?

- a) Restrictive
- b) Expansive
- c) Static
- d) Unimportant

Answer: b) Expansive

Explanation: The five laws provide a comprehensive framework that supports the self-driving, multi-directional growth of information, indicating their expansive role in information management.

Q101. Which century saw the recognition of libraries' importance in the UK and the USA?

- a) 17th century
- b) 18th century
- c) 19th century
- d) 20th century

Answer: b) 18th century

Explanation: The UK and the USA recognized the importance and value of libraries as early as the 18th century.

Q102. What role did religion play in the establishment of libraries in the UK?

- a) No role
- b) Minimal role
- c) Central role
- d) Negative role

Answer: c) Central role

Explanation: The role of religion was central in the establishment of libraries, supporting their creation and development.

Q103. What major factor boosted the library movement during the industrial revolution in England?

- a) Lack of interest in education
- b) Need for skilled workers
- c) Decrease in population
- d) Religious opposition

Answer: b) Need for skilled workers

Explanation: The industrial revolution boosted the library movement as there was a need for skilled workers, leading to an increased thirst for knowledge.

Q104. Which of the following contributed significantly to the establishment of libraries in the UK and USA?

- a) International treaties
- b) Philanthropists' funding
- c) Government control only
- d) Closure of schools

Answer: b) Philanthropists' funding

Explanation: Philanthropists came forward with necessary funds, significantly contributing to the establishment of libraries.

Q105. What legislative support was provided by central, state, or local governments for libraries in the UK and USA?

- a) Banning of private libraries
- b) Collection of taxes for library maintenance
- c) Funding exclusively for academic libraries
- d) Establishment of private library trusts

Answer: b) Collection of taxes for library maintenance

Explanation: Legislation allowed local administrations to collect taxes for the continuance and maintenance of libraries.

Q106. Which types of libraries have grown remarkably in addition to public libraries in the UK and USA?

- a) Only public libraries
- b) Academic, special, and other types
- c) Religious libraries
- d) Commercial libraries

Answer: b) Academic, special, and other types

Explanation: In addition to public libraries, academic, special, and other types of libraries have also grown remarkably.

Q107. How has information technology impacted libraries in recent decades?

- a) Reduced resource utilization
- b) Limited access to information
- c) Expanded resource utilization
- d) Decreased the number of libraries

Answer: c) Expanded resource utilization

Explanation: Information technology has expanded resource utilization, enabling rapid access to information irrespective of location.

Q108. What is the focus of the current trends in the development of libraries?

- a) Reducing library staff
- b) Enhancing physical collections only
- c) Providing rapid access to information
- d) Limiting digital resources

Answer: c) Providing rapid access to information

Explanation: The focus is on providing rapid access to information, leveraging information technology.

Q109. What new challenges are libraries expected to face in the future?

- a) Ignoring technological advancements
- b) Increasing their physical collections
- c) Exploiting strengths to their fullest potential
- d) Reducing their roles in society

Answer: c) Exploiting strengths to their fullest potential

Explanation: Libraries are expected to face new challenges by exploiting their strengths to their fullest potential, addressing both conventional roles and new demands.

Q110. What was the main occupation of clergy in monasteries during the Middle Ages?

- a) Farming
- b) Reading and writing
- c) Trading
- d) Fishing

Answer: b) Reading and writing

Explanation: In monasteries during the middle ages, the main occupations of the clergy were reading and writing.

Q111. What was established for the promotion of Christian knowledge and the propagation of the Gospel in England?

- a) Monasteries
- b) Schools for the elite
- c) Societies
- d) Trading posts

Answer: c) Societies

Explanation: Societies were established in England for the promotion of Christian knowledge and the propagation of the Gospel.

Q112. What educational agencies were established for disseminating knowledge among the poorer classes of people in England?

- a) Sunday Schools
- b) Elite schools
- c) Monasteries
- d) Societies

Answer: a) Sunday Schools

Explanation: Sunday Schools were established in England for disseminating knowledge among the poorer classes of people.

Q113. What type of libraries sprang up throughout England in the 18th century?

- a) Academic libraries
- b) Subscription libraries
- c) Private libraries
- d) Monastic libraries

Answer: b) Subscription libraries

Explanation: Subscription libraries sprang up throughout England in the 18th century.

Q114. What were "mechanics institutes" established for in England?

- a) Religious instruction
- b) Scientific knowledge
- c) Agricultural practices
- d) Political activism

Answer: b) Scientific knowledge

Explanation: "Mechanics institutes" were established in England for the propagation of scientific knowledge.

Q115. Which individual was closely associated with the establishment of parish libraries in England?

- a) King Henry VIII
- b) Dr. Thomas Bray
- c) Queen Elizabeth I
- d) Sir Isaac Newton

Answer: b) Dr. Thomas Bray

Explanation: Dr. Thomas Bray (1656-1730) was closely associated with the establishment of parish libraries in England.

Q116. What happened to most of the monastic libraries in England during the time of Henry VIII?

- a) They expanded
- b) They were relocated
- c) They were closed down
- d) They were nationalized

Answer: c) They were closed down

Explanation: Most of the monastic libraries in England were closed down during the time of Henry VIII.

Q117. What caused the destruction of several cathedral libraries like St. Paul's and Lincoln?

- a) Government censorship
- b) Natural calamities and war
- c) Religious conflicts
- d) Lack of funding

Answer: b) Natural calamities and war

Explanation: Several cathedral libraries, including St. Paul's and Lincoln, were destroyed by fire and other natural calamities, as well as war.

Q118. What significant change occurred in British society by the end of the 17th century?

- a) Increase in coffee consumption
- b) Emergence of public lectures on science
- c) Expansion of charity schools
- d) Introduction of government censorship

Answer: b) Emergence of public lectures on science

Explanation: By the end of the 17th century, public lectures on science began in London, marking a shift towards secular subjects and fostering the growth of the reading habit.

Q119. What was a notable feature of coffee houses in British society during this period?

- a) They served as places for religious worship
- b) They were centers for public lectures
- c) They were venues for discussing news and ideas
- d) They hosted government officials

Answer: c) They were venues for discussing news and ideas

Explanation: Coffee houses in London became important centers for the dissemination of news and ideas, where intellectuals met to discuss various topics.

Q120. Which publications appeared in the early 18th century and contributed to the growth of reading habits in England?

- a) Government reports
- b) Religious tracts
- c) Magazines and dailies like the Tatler and the Spectator
- d) Academic journals

Answer: c) Magazines and dailies like the Tatler and the Spectator

Explanation: Publications like the Tatler, the Spectator, and the Gentleman's Magazine appeared in the first decade of the 18th century, contributing to the growth of reading habits in England.

Q121. What term best describes the type of libraries that emerged due to the demand for reading material from the middle class in 18th century England?

- a) Monastic libraries
- b) Public libraries
- c) Subscription libraries
- d) Government libraries

Answer: c) Subscription libraries

Explanation: Subscription libraries emerged in response to the demand for reading material from the middle class in 18th century England, categorized as private subscription libraries, book clubs, and commercial circulating libraries.

Q122. What was a characteristic feature of gentlemen's subscription libraries in 18th century England?

- a) They were funded by government grants
- b) They had large collections of books
- c) They often met in coffee houses
- d) They were open to all classes of society

Answer: c) They often met in coffee houses

Explanation: Gentlemen's subscription libraries in 18th century England often met in coffee houses and were frequented by members who contributed books or cash to establish libraries.

Q123. How were subscription libraries typically managed?

- a) By government officials
- b) By a committee of the library's owners
- c) By elected community leaders
- d) By religious clergy

Answer: b) By a committee of the library's owners

Explanation: Subscription libraries were typically managed by a committee of the library's owners (proprietors), who were responsible for book subscriptions, premises management, and overseeing the librarian.

Q124. Where were subscription libraries often housed in 18th century England?

- a) In government buildings
- b) In dedicated library buildings
- c) Over bookshops or in rented premises
- d) In universities

Answer: c) Over bookshops or in rented premises

Explanation: Subscription libraries in 18th century England were often accommodated in makeshift premises, such as over bookshops or in rented buildings, due to limited resources.

Q125. Which subscription library founded in 1841 by Thomas Carlyle is noted for its extensive collection and loan services today?

- a) Bristol Library
- b) Birmingham Library
- c) Liverpool Library
- d) London Library

Answer: d) London Library

Explanation: The London Library, founded in 1841 by Thomas Carlyle, stands out among subscription libraries for its extensive stock exceeding 700,000 volumes and comprehensive loan collection.

Q126. What was the typical annual subscription fee for members of subscription libraries in 18th century England?

- a) One guinea
- b) Ten shillings
- c) Five pounds
- d) No fixed fee

Answer: a) One guinea

Explanation: Members of subscription libraries in 18th century England typically paid an annual subscription fee, often amounting to one guinea, along with a fixed entry fee.

Q127. How did book clubs differ from subscription libraries in the 18th century?

- a) Book clubs had larger memberships
- b) Book clubs focused on religious texts
- c) Book clubs did not aim to build a permanent collection
- d) Book clubs were funded by government grants

Answer: c) Book clubs did not aim to build a permanent collection

Explanation: Unlike subscription libraries, book clubs in the 18th century did not aim to build a permanent collection. Books were typically sold or divided among members after they had been read.

Q128. Where were book clubs often located in the 18th century?

- a) Dedicated library buildings
- b) In universities
- c) In government buildings
- d) In inns, coffee houses, or members' homes

Answer: d) In inns, coffee houses, or members' homes

Explanation: Book clubs in the 18th century were often located in informal settings such as inns, coffee houses, or the homes of members, which suited small towns and villages economically.

Q129. What role did book clubs often serve beyond providing reading material?

- a) They hosted political debates
- b) They focused on religious education
- c) They served as social and literary groups
- d) They organized scientific lectures

Answer: c) They served as social and literary groups

Explanation: Book clubs often served as social and literary groups, holding regular meetings to discuss new book purchases or share books among members.

Q130. What advantage did book clubs have over other types of libraries in terms of cost?

- a) They received government subsidies
- b) They had extensive collections
- c) They were located in major cities
- d) They did not require a salaried librarian or rented premises

Answer: d) They did not require a salaried librarian or rented premises

Explanation: Book clubs were economical because they did not need to employ a salaried librarian or rent premises. They could operate from informal settings such as inns, coffee houses, or members' homes.

Q131. What was a common characteristic of membership in book clubs in the 18th century?

- a) Large annual subscription fees
- b) Unlimited borrowing privileges
- c) Small, intimate groups
- d) Government oversight

Answer: c) Small, intimate groups

Explanation: Membership in book clubs in the 18th century typically consisted of small, intimate groups, often not exceeding a dozen or two members, which fostered a close-knit literary and social environment.

Q132. Who established the first known circulating library in Edinburgh in 1725?

- a) Thomas Carlyle
- b) Samuel Johnson

- c) Allan Ramsay
- d) William Shakespeare

Answer: c) Allan Ramsay

Explanation: Allan Ramsay, a well-known bookseller, established the first known circulating library in Edinburgh in 1725.

Q133. Where were Bath and Bristol's circulating libraries established by 1728?

- a) In universities
- b) In monasteries
- c) In coffee houses
- d) In cities

Answer: d) In cities

Explanation: Bath and Bristol had their circulating libraries established by 1728, indicating the spread of this concept beyond major cities like Edinburgh and London.

Q134. What was a significant characteristic of commercial circulating libraries in the 18th century?

- a) They were run by government officials
- b) They focused primarily on religious texts
- c) They were attached to departmental stores
- d) They operated with a profit motive

Answer: d) They operated with a profit motive

Explanation: Commercial circulating libraries were run by booksellers with a profit motive, unlike subscription libraries or book clubs which were often community-based or philanthropic in nature.

Q135. Why did circulating libraries become popular in the late 18th century?

- a) They were free for all readers
- b) They focused on academic texts
- c) They had a good collection of fiction
- d) They were located in rural areas

Answer: c) They had a good collection of fiction

Explanation: Circulating libraries became popular because they attracted readers with their good collection of fiction, which was in high demand during that time.

Q136. Which well-known businesses were associated with circulating libraries in the UK?

- a) Marks & Spencer
- b) W.H. Smith & Son and Boots

- c) Tesco
- d) Lloyds Bank

Answer: b) W.H. Smith & Son and Boots

Explanation: W.H. Smith & Son and Boots were well-known businesses that owned circulating libraries in the UK. Boots Booklovers Library had branches throughout the country.

Q137. What group of people formed mechanics institutes during the Industrial Revolution in England?

- a) Clergy
- b) Artisans and craftsmen
- c) Farmers
- d) Government officials

Answer: b) Artisans and craftsmen

Explanation: Mechanics institutes were formed by artisans and craftsmen, particularly those engaged in industries during the Industrial Revolution.

Q138. Who established the first mechanics class in 1800, which later evolved into the Glasgow Mechanics Institute?

- a) George Birbeck
- b) Thomas Carlyle
- c) Samuel Johnson
- d) William Shakespeare

Answer: a) George Birbeck

Explanation: George Birbeck established the first mechanics class in 1800 at the Andersonian Institute in Glasgow, which eventually led to the formation of the Glasgow Mechanics Institute.

Q139. By what year did the number of mechanics institutes in England reach nearly a thousand?

- a) 1800
- b) 1823
- c) 1863
- d) 1900

Answer: c) 1863

Explanation: By 1863, there were nearly a thousand mechanics institutes in active operation throughout England, highlighting their rapid expansion and popularity during that time.

Q140. What was a common feature of mechanics institutes besides lectures on technical skills?

- a) Religious services
- b) Political debates
- c) Art exhibitions
- d) Libraries

Answer: d) Libraries

Explanation: Besides lectures on technical skills, many mechanics institutes had libraries as a major feature. These libraries often housed significant collections of scientific books.

Q141. What role did the libraries attached to mechanics institutes play in the development of public libraries?

- a) They specialized in fiction books
- b) They served only mechanics
- c) They formed the stock of public libraries
- d) They were funded by the government

Answer: c) They formed the stock of public libraries

Explanation: The libraries attached to mechanics institutes later formed the nucleus of public library collections in their respective areas, contributing significantly to public access to knowledge and education.

Q142. When did British library legislation become a reality?

- a) August 14, 1850
- b) July 4, 1776
- c) January 1, 1900
- d) December 25, 1800

Answer: a) August 14, 1850

Explanation: August 14, 1850, marked the enactment of British library legislation, a significant milestone in the development of public libraries in England.

Q143. Who were the key personalities involved in pushing for the enactment of library legislation in Britain?

- a) William Shakespeare
- b) Edward Edwards
- c) William Ewart, Joseph Brotherton, and Edward Edwards
- d) Thomas Carlyle

Answer: c) William Ewart, Joseph Brotherton, and Edward Edwards

Explanation: William Ewart, Joseph Brotherton, and Edward Edwards were key figures involved in advocating for and facilitating the enactment of library legislation in Britain.

Q144. Which member of Parliament served as Chairman of the Select Committee for library legislation in 1849?

- a) Edward Edwards
- b) Joseph Brotherton
- c) William Ewart
- d) Samuel Johnson

Answer: c) William Ewart

Explanation: William Ewart served as Chairman of the Select Committee in 1849, which was instrumental in preparing the groundwork for the library legislation in Britain.

Q145. What contribution did Edward Edwards make to the enactment of library legislation?

- a) He funded the legislation
- b) He chaired the Select Committee
- c) He supplied data and evidence about public libraries
- d) He wrote books on library development

Answer: c) He supplied data and evidence about public libraries

Explanation: Edward Edwards provided essential data and evidence about the state of public libraries in Europe and the United States, which was crucial for persuading Parliament to enact library legislation.

Q146. What was the main purpose of the 1850 Act regarding public libraries in England?

- a) To establish private subscription libraries
- b) To promote book clubs
- c) To establish public libraries
- d) To fund university libraries

Answer: c) To establish public libraries

Explanation: The 1850 Act aimed to establish public libraries throughout England, marking a significant step towards public access to knowledge and education.

Q147. What was one of the restrictions imposed by the 1850 Act regarding spending?

- a) Money could only be spent on salaries
- b) Money could not be spent on building
- c) Money could not be spent on books
- d) Money could not be spent on staff salaries

Answer: c) Money could not be spent on books

Explanation: According to the 1850 Act, funds could not be spent on the purchase of books; books or cash for books were expected to be donated by benefactors.

Q148. Which of the following cities adopted the 1850 Act within the first two years after its enactment?

- a) London
- b) Manchester
- c) Birmingham
- d) Edinburgh

Answer: b) Manchester

Explanation: Manchester was one of the cities that adopted the 1850 Act within the first two years after its enactment, along with Norwich, Winchester, Bolton, Ipswich, and Oxford.

Q149. When was the 1850 Act extended to Scotland and Ireland?

- a) 1848
- b) 1850
- c) 1853
- d) 1860

Answer: c) 1853

Explanation: The 1850 Act was extended to Scotland and Ireland in 1853, enabling these regions to also establish public libraries based on the same principles.

Q150. Why was the 1850 Act considered unsatisfactory in practice?

- a) It did not establish any libraries
- b) It imposed severe restrictions on adoption and spending
- c) It favored private over public libraries
- d) It did not provide any funding

Answer: b) It imposed severe restrictions on adoption and spending

Explanation: The 1850 Act was considered unsatisfactory in practice because it imposed severe restrictions on the kinds of authorities that could adopt it, the amount and ways money could be spent, and the methods for its adoption.

Q151. Who persuaded William Ewart to amend the 1850 Act in 1855?

- a) Joseph Brotherton
- b) Edward Edwards
- c) Thomas Carlyle
- d) George Birbeck

Answer: b) Edward Edwards

Explanation: Edward Edwards, who was then the Librarian of Manchester Public Library, persuaded William Ewart to amend the 1850 Act in 1855 to remove some of its major obstacles.

Q152. What was one of the main features of the amended Act passed in 1855?

- a) It restricted the rate limitation
- b) It prohibited the purchase of books
- c) It extended the power to establish a library to smaller parishes
- d) It repealed the 1850 Act

Answer: c) It extended the power to establish a library to any parish with a population of 5,000 or more

Explanation: One of the main features of the amended Act passed in 1855 was that it extended the power to establish a library to any parish with a population of 5,000 or more, thereby broadening the scope of library establishment.

Q153. When did William Ewart bring in another amendment that removed the population limit altogether?

- a) 1855
- b) 1866
- c) 1877
- d) 1884

Answer: b) 1866

Explanation: In 1866, William Ewart brought in another amendment to the library legislation that removed the population limit altogether and prescribed a simple majority instead of a two-thirds majority for adoption.

Q154. When were all the Acts passed up to that point repealed and one consolidated Act enforced?

- a) 1850
- b) 1877
- c) 1892
- d) 1900

Answer: c) 1892

Explanation: In 1892, all the Acts passed up to that point were repealed, and a single consolidated Act was enforced, streamlining the legal framework for public library establishment.

Q155. What significant event occurred in 1877 related to library development?

- a) Formation of a Library Association
- b) Enactment of the first library legislation
- c) Establishment of the British Museum library
- d) Opening of the first public library

Answer: a) Formation of a Library Association

Explanation: One landmark of this period (1877) was the formation of a Library Association, which played a significant role in promoting library development and professionalism in the UK.

Q156. What was the primary focus of Andrew Carnegie's donations to public libraries?

- a) Purchasing books
- b) Constructing library buildings
- c) Funding library staff salaries
- d) Digitizing library collections

Answer: b) Constructing library buildings

Explanation: Andrew Carnegie's donations to public libraries were primarily focused on funding the construction of library buildings rather than purchasing books or other purposes.

Q157. During which period did Andrew Carnegie donate nearly two million pounds for libraries?

- a) 1800-1825
- b) 1850-1875
- c) 1900-1912
- d) 1950-1975

Answer: c) 1900-1912

Explanation: Andrew Carnegie donated nearly two million pounds for libraries during the period of 1900-1912, which significantly contributed to the expansion of library infrastructure.

Q158. Who was another philanthropist mentioned who donated substantial grants to public libraries?

- a) George Birbeck
- b) Edward Edwards
- c) William Ewart
- d) Passmore Edwards

Answer: d) Passmore Edwards

Explanation: Passmore Edwards (1823-1911) was another philanthropist who donated substantial grants to public libraries, contributing to their development and growth during that period.

Q159. How many library buildings spread over how many library authorities sprang up in a short period due to donations and library legislation?

- a) 100 buildings spread over 50 authorities
- b) 208 buildings spread over 292 authorities
- c) 500 buildings spread over 100 authorities
- d) 300 buildings spread over 150 authorities

Answer: b) 208 buildings spread over 292 authorities

Explanation: In a short span of ten years (1900-1909), 208 library buildings spread over 292 library authorities were established due to donations and the adoption of library legislation, indicating a significant growth in library infrastructure.

Q160. What did the Carnegie funds indirectly encourage authorities to do regarding libraries?

- a) Hire more staff
- b) Establish more branches
- c) Digitize library collections
- d) Establish more libraries

Answer: d) Establish more libraries

Explanation: The Carnegie funds indirectly encouraged authorities to establish more libraries by providing funding for library buildings, which facilitated the expansion of library services in various communities.

Q161. What year did the Adams Report appear?

- a) 1900
- b) 1915
- c) 1920
- d) 1930

Answer: b) 1915

Explanation: The Adams Report, which critically assessed the public library system and highlighted several issues, was published in 1915.

Q162. What major issue did Dr. W.G.S. Adams highlight in his report regarding library funding?

- a) Lack of books
- b) Poor infrastructure
- c) Excessive spending on buildings
- d) Insufficient staff

Answer: c) Excessive spending on buildings

Explanation: Dr. W.G.S. Adams pointed out that excessive spending on library buildings left insufficient funds for purchasing books and maintaining adequate library services, thus hindering the main purpose of the libraries.

Q163. According to Dr. Adams, what was one negative impact of erecting large library buildings?

- a) Increase in book donations

- b) Improved staff salaries
- c) Reduction in book expenditure
- d) Enhanced public interest

Answer: c) Reduction in book expenditure

Explanation: Dr. Adams noted that the cost of maintaining large library buildings often resulted in a reduction of funds available for purchasing books, which negatively impacted the libraries' core functions.

Q164. What legislative change was influenced by the Adams Report?

- a) Introduction of digital libraries
- b) Repeal of the penny rate limitation
- c) Expansion of library staff
- d) Mandatory book donations

Answer: b) Repeal of the penny rate limitation

Explanation: The Adams Report led to the repeal of the penny rate limitation through new legislation, allowing for more flexible and sufficient funding for public libraries.

Q165. What percentage of the population was covered by the new Public Libraries Act by 1927?

- a) 50%
- b) 75%
- c) 96%
- d) 100%

Answer: c) 96%

Explanation: By 1927, 96% of the population was covered by the new Public Libraries Act, demonstrating the widespread adoption and impact of the legislation.

Q166. In what year did the Carnegie Trust appoint Lieut-Colonel J.M. Mitchell to report on the working of public libraries?

- a) 1915
- b) 1924
- c) 1927
- d) 1930

Answer: b) 1924

Explanation: The Carnegie Trust appointed Lieut-Colonel J.M. Mitchell in 1924 to report on the working of public libraries as a follow-up to the Adams report.

Q167. What was the primary focus of the Mitchell Report?

- a) Library funding
- b) Development of the new county service
- c) Public demand for fiction
- d) Digital library integration

Answer: b) Development of the new county service

Explanation: The primary focus of the Mitchell Report was on the development of the new county service and the problems of library coordination.

Q168. Who was appointed by the Board of Education in 1924 to enquire into the adequacy of the library provision in England and Wales?

- a) Andrew Carnegie
- b) Sir Frederic Kenyon
- c) William Ewart
- d) Edward Edwards

Answer: b) Sir Frederic Kenyon

Explanation: In 1924, Sir Frederic Kenyon was appointed by the Board of Education to investigate the adequacy of library provision in England and Wales.

Q169. What percentage of the population of England and Wales was covered by library authorities according to the Kenyon Report?

- a) 75.2%
- b) 85.1%
- c) 96.3%
- d) 100%

Answer: c) 96.3%

Explanation: The Kenyon Report noted that 96.3% of the population of England and Wales were covered by library authorities.

Q170. What was one of the issues highlighted in the Kenyon Report?

- a) Lack of fiction books
- b) Wasteful expenditure on reading rooms serving mainly newspapers and magazines
- c) Insufficient digital resources
- d) Overstaffing in libraries

Answer: b) Wasteful expenditure on reading rooms serving mainly newspapers and magazines

Explanation: The Kenyon Report highlighted the issue of wasteful expenditure on reading rooms that mainly served newspapers and magazines, among other details.

Q171. When did the Library Association undertake its first survey on the working of public libraries in Britain?

- a) 1920
- b) 1936
- c) 1941
- d) 1950

Answer: b) 1936

Explanation: The Library Association's first survey on the working of public libraries in Britain was undertaken in 1936.

Q172. Who financed the Library Association's 1936 survey?

- a) Andrew Carnegie
- b) Edward Edwards
- c) The Rockfeller Foundation
- d) The British Government

Answer: c) The Rockfeller Foundation

Explanation: The Rockfeller Foundation financed the Library Association's 1936 survey.

Q173. Who was commissioned by the Library Association in 1941 to survey the conditions of public libraries and their future needs?

- a) Andrew Carnegie
- b) Lionel R. McColvin
- c) Sir Frederic Kenyon
- d) William Ewart

Answer: b) Lionel R. McColvin

Explanation: Lionel R. McColvin, the City Librarian of Westminster, was commissioned by the Library Association in 1941 to survey the conditions of public libraries and their future needs.

Q174. Which trust met the cost of the McColvin investigation?

- a) The Rockfeller Foundation
- b) The British Government
- c) The Carnegie Trust
- d) The Library Association

Answer: c) The Carnegie Trust

Explanation: The Carnegie Trust met the cost of the McColvin investigation.

Q175. Which of the following was a major recommendation of the McColvin Report?

- a) Increase the number of public libraries

- b) Establishment of a central authority for the promotion and maintenance of a nation-wide library service
- c) Focus on digital resources in libraries
- d) Reduction of library staff

Answer: b) Establishment of a central authority for the promotion and maintenance of a nation-wide library service

Explanation: A major recommendation of the McColvin Report was the establishment of a central authority for the promotion and maintenance of a nation-wide library service.

Q176. Who was appointed as the chairman of the committee to consider the structure of public library service in England and Wales in 1957?

- a) Dr. W.G.S. Adams
- b) Sir Frederic Kenyon
- c) Dr. S.C. Roberts
- d) Lionel R. McColvin

Answer: c) Dr. S.C. Roberts

Explanation: In 1957, Dr. S.C. Roberts was appointed as the chairman of the committee to consider the structure of public library service in England and Wales.

Q177. Which of the following recommendations was made by the Roberts Report regarding library authorities?

- a) All parishes should continue to be library authorities
- b) Counties, county boroughs, metropolitan boroughs, and the city of London should continue to be library authorities
- c) Non-county boroughs and urban districts should not be eligible to apply for recognition
- d) All existing library authorities should be abolished

Answer: b) Counties, county boroughs, metropolitan boroughs, and the city of London should continue to be library authorities

Explanation: The Roberts Report recommended that counties, county boroughs, metropolitan boroughs, and the city of London should continue to be library authorities.

Q178. What criterion did the Roberts Report suggest for existing library authorities to apply for a continuance of powers?

- a) A minimum annual expenditure on books of £10,000
- b) A minimum annual expenditure on books of £5000 or 2 shillings per head of population, whichever was the greater
- c) A minimum population of 100,000
- d) No specific criteria were suggested

Answer: b) A minimum annual expenditure on books of £5000 or 2 shillings per head of population, whichever was the greater

Explanation: The Roberts Report suggested that existing library authorities should apply for a continuance of powers subject to a minimum annual expenditure on books of £5000 or 2 shillings per head of population, whichever was the greater.

Q179. What was the minimum population requirement for non-county boroughs and urban districts to be eligible to apply for recognition as library authorities according to the Roberts Report?

- a) 10,000
- b) 20,000
- c) 50,000
- d) 100,000

Answer: c) 50,000

Explanation: According to the Roberts Report, non-county boroughs and urban districts not at present library authorities should be eligible to apply for recognition subject to a minimum population of 50,000.

Q180. What was the most important proposal made by the Roberts Report regarding the oversight of the public library service?

- a) The local government should have general responsibility
- b) The Minister of Education should be given general responsibility
- c) The Library Association should oversee the public library service
- d) No specific oversight was proposed

Answer: b) The Minister of Education should be given general responsibility

Explanation: The most important proposal made by the Roberts Report was that the Minister of Education should be given general responsibility for overseeing the public library service.

Q181. Who accepted most of the Roberts Committee recommendations and set up two working parties to examine technical implications for the public library service?

- a) Dr. W.G.S. Adams
- b) Sir Frederic Kenyon
- c) The Minister of Education
- d) Lionel R. McColvin

Answer: c) The Minister of Education

Explanation: The Minister of Education accepted most of the Roberts Committee recommendations and set up two working parties to examine the technical implications for the public library service.

Q182. Who headed the two working parties set up to examine the technical implications of an efficient public library service and inter-library cooperation?

- a) Edward Edwards and Joseph Brotherton
- b) H.T. Bourdillon and E.B.H. Baker
- c) Andrew Carnegie and Passmore Edwards
- d) William Ewart and George Birbeck

Answer: b) H.T. Bourdillon and E.B.H. Baker

Explanation: The two working parties were headed by H.T. Bourdillon and E.B.H. Baker to examine the technical implications of an efficient public library service and inter-library cooperation.

Q183. What did the reports of the two working parties and the recommendations of the Roberts Report lead to?

- a) The formation of the Library Association
- b) The enactment of the Public Libraries and Museum Act 1964
- c) The establishment of the first circulating library
- d) The creation of the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust

Answer: b) The enactment of the Public Libraries and Museum Act 1964

Explanation: The reports of the two working parties along with the recommendations of the Roberts Report resulted in the enactment of the Public Libraries and Museum Act 1964.

Q184. What duty was placed upon the Secretary of State for Education and Science by the Public Libraries and Museum Act 1964?

- a) To fund all public libraries
- b) To superintend and promote the improvement of the public library service
- c) To oversee private subscription libraries
- d) To provide grants for library construction

Answer: b) To superintend and promote the improvement of the public library service

Explanation: The Public Libraries and Museum Act 1964 placed upon the Secretary of State for Education and Science the duty to superintend and promote the improvement of the public library service.

Q185. Which report's recommendations were crucial in the enactment of the Public Libraries and Museum Act 1964?

- a) The Adams Report
- b) The Kenyon Report
- c) The McColvin Report
- d) The Roberts Report

Answer: d) The Roberts Report

Explanation: The recommendations of the Roberts Report were crucial in the enactment of the Public Libraries and Museum Act 1964.

Q186. Who was appointed by the University Grants Commission to examine the working of university libraries in Britain?

- a) Edward Edwards
- b) Thomas Parry
- c) Dr. F.S. Dainton
- d) Sir Frederic Kenyon

Answer: b) Thomas Parry

Explanation: Thomas Parry was appointed by the University Grants Commission to examine the working of university libraries in Britain.

Q187. What did the Parry Committee Report published in 1967 recommend?

- a) Establishment of a central authority for public libraries
- b) Creation of a British National Library
- c) Amendment of the Public Libraries Act
- d) Introduction of a new inter-library loan system

Answer: b) Creation of a British National Library

Explanation: The Parry Committee Report recommended the establishment of a British National Library.

Q188. Who chaired the committee set up by the Secretary of State for Education and Science to examine the functions and organisation of various libraries?

- a) Lionel R. McColvin
- b) Joseph Brotherton
- c) Dr. F.S. Dainton
- d) William Ewart

Answer: c) Dr. F.S. Dainton

Explanation: Dr. F.S. Dainton chaired the committee set up by the Secretary of State for Education and Science to examine the functions and organisation of various libraries.

Q189. What was the main recommendation of the Dainton Committee?

- a) Increase funding for university libraries
- b) Establish a National Libraries Authority
- c) Expand the collection of the British Museum Library
- d) Introduce a nationwide inter-library loan system

Answer: b) Establish a National Libraries Authority

Explanation: The Dainton Committee recommended the establishment of a National Libraries Authority.

Q190. Which three main fields of activity were distinguished by the British Library Act, 1972?

- a) Education, Research, and Administration
- b) Public Libraries, University Libraries, and Special Libraries
- c) Reference Service, Lending Service, and Bibliographic Service
- d) Digital Libraries, Archival Services, and Public Outreach

Answer: c) Reference Service, Lending Service, and Bibliographic Service

Explanation: The British Library Act, 1972, distinguished three main fields of activity: reference service, lending service, and bibliographic service.

Q191. When did the British Library Act come into operation?

- a) July 1, 1967
- b) January 1, 1968
- c) July 1, 1973
- d) January 1, 1974

Answer: c) July 1, 1973

Explanation: The British Library Act came into operation on July 1, 1973.

Q192. What year was the British Library (BL) formed following the recommendations of the Dainton Report?

- a) 1967
- b) 1972
- c) 1973
- d) 1975

Answer: c) 1973

Explanation: The British Library was formed in 1973 following the recommendations of the Dainton Report and the passing of the British Library Act 1972.

Q193. Which libraries were amalgamated to form the British Library?

- a) British Museum Library, National Lending Library for Science and Technology, and National Reference Library
- b) British Museum Library, National Central Library, and National Lending Library for Science and Technology
- c) National Central Library, National Reference Library, and British National Bibliography
- d) British Museum Library, National Lending Library for Science and Technology, and National Bibliographic Service

Answer: b) British Museum Library, National Central Library, and National Lending Library for Science and Technology

Explanation: The British Library was formed by amalgamating the former British Museum Library, the National Central Library, and the National Lending Library for Science and Technology.

Q194. What significant trend has been noted in the funding of library development in the UK?

- a) Increasing significantly
- b) Remained stable
- c) Gradually getting reduced
- d) Unpredictable fluctuations

Answer: c) Gradually getting reduced

Explanation: The funds available for library development are gradually getting reduced in real terms.

Q195. Which aspect is becoming a key concern for most organizations according to future trends in library development?

- a) Collection development
- b) Information management
- c) Cataloging and classification
- d) Reference services

Answer: b) Information management

Explanation: Management of information is likely to be a key concern in most organizations.

Q196. What shift is expected in the strategy of most libraries due to budgetary constraints?

- a) Focus on increasing physical holdings
- b) Emphasis on access to information over holdings
- c) Reducing staff numbers
- d) Increasing inter-library loans

Answer: b) Emphasis on access to information over holdings

Explanation: The strategy of most libraries would emphasize access to information over holdings, and budgetary constraints would shift to allow money to move from the purchase of books to the purchase of information.

Q197. What role are local libraries expected to play in the future according to the trends mentioned?

- a) Central repositories of books
- b) Switching centers rather than resources

- c) Primarily educational institutions
- d) Community meeting spaces

Answer: b) Switching centers rather than resources

Explanation: Local libraries may become switching centers rather than resources and providers of documentation services and offer training.

Q198. What change is expected in the role of end-users in accessing library services?

- a) Passive recipients of services
- b) More active in database searching and document ordering
- c) Relying solely on librarians for information
- d) Focusing primarily on physical book borrowing

Answer: b) More active in database searching and document ordering

Explanation: End-users will become more active in database searching and direct document ordering and receipt, operating through their personal workstations.

Q199. What is the expected trend in the development of networks and systems in higher education?

- a) Decrease in the use of digital resources
- b) Slower development of network systems
- c) Rapid development of campus-wide systems
- d) Stable, with no significant changes

Answer: c) Rapid development of campus-wide systems

Explanation: Networks will develop rapidly, as well as campus-wide systems in higher education.

Q200. What kind of services are public libraries expected to increasingly offer in the future?

- a) Traditional book lending
- b) Community information services
- c) Exclusive academic research services
- d) Corporate information management

Answer: b) Community information services

Explanation: Public libraries will increasingly offer community information services catering to users with special needs and various community-based services.

Q201. What is likely to compel libraries and information centres to charge for value-added services?

- a) Increased government funding
- b) Growth in the cost of materials and services

- c) Reduction in user demand
- d) Decrease in technological advancements

Answer: b) Growth in the cost of materials and services

Explanation: The inevitable growth in the cost of materials and services will compel libraries and information centers to charge for value-added services.

Q202. What was the primary concern of early migrants to America?

- a) Building libraries
- b) Settling down and making a living
- c) Establishing schools
- d) Starting businesses

Answer: b) Settling down and making a living

Explanation: Early migrants to America were more concerned with settling down and making a living, as well as building houses and finding avocations.

Q203. What type of collection did the early migrants primarily bring with them?

- a) Scientific books
- b) Religious books
- c) Historical documents
- d) Children's literature

Answer: b) Religious books

Explanation: The early collection was mainly religious, with the clergy carrying the Bible and other religious texts.

Q204. Which city is credited with establishing the first public library in America?

- a) New York
- b) Boston
- c) Philadelphia
- d) Plymouth

Answer: b) Boston

Explanation: Boston is credited with establishing the first public library in 1653 through the bequest of Robert Keayne.

Q205. Who created literary centers for the colonists by setting up more than 70 libraries?

- a) John Winthrop
- b) William Brewster
- c) Thomas Bray
- d) James Logan

Answer: c) Thomas Bray

Explanation: Thomas Bray, an Anglican clergyman, created literary centers for the colonists by setting up more than 70 libraries during the period 1695-1704.

Q206. What was the main focus of the collections in the libraries set up by Thomas Bray?

- a) Scientific texts
- b) Historical documents
- c) Theological books
- d) Literary works

Answer: c) Theological books

Explanation: The collections in the libraries set up by Thomas Bray were mainly theological, as these books were meant for the clergy.

Q207. Which society assisted Thomas Bray in his work of setting up libraries?

- a) Society of Jesus
- b) Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge
- c) Society for Historical Preservation
- d) Society of American Librarians

Answer: b) Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge

Explanation: Thomas Bray was assisted by the Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge and the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts.

Q208. What happened to the first public library established in Boston?

- a) It was moved to a new location
- b) It was destroyed by a major fire
- c) It became a private library
- d) It was expanded and modernized

Answer: b) It was destroyed by a major fire

Explanation: The first public library in Boston, established in 1653, survived for nearly a century until it was consumed by a major fire in 1749.

Q209. What was the size of the collections in some of the well-known private libraries in the colonial period?

- a) 500-1,000 volumes
- b) 1,000-2,000 volumes
- c) 3,000-4,000 volumes
- d) 5,000-6,000 volumes

Answer: c) 3,000-4,000 volumes

Explanation: Some well-known private libraries in the colonial period had collections between 3,000 to 4,000 volumes.

Q210. What was Robert Keayne's contribution to the library movement in colonial America?

- a) Writing books
- b) Establishing a library
- c) Donating land
- d) Starting a printing press

Answer: b) Establishing a library

Explanation: Robert Keayne, a Boston merchant, bequeathed an amount of £300 in his will for setting up a library in the Town House for public use.

Q211. Which of the following best describes the Bray libraries?

- a) Public libraries
- b) Private libraries
- c) Theological libraries
- d) University libraries

Answer: c) Theological libraries

Explanation: The Bray libraries were mainly theological, meant for the clergy, and were not strictly public libraries though a few were so designated.

Q212. What was the designation given to libraries established on a similar pattern to book clubs and subscription libraries in the USA?

- a) Public libraries
- b) Private libraries
- c) Social libraries
- d) University libraries

Answer: c) Social libraries

Explanation: Libraries established on a similar pattern to book clubs and subscription libraries in the USA were designated as social libraries.

Q213. Who was a pioneer in starting social libraries in America?

- a) Thomas Jefferson
- b) Benjamin Franklin
- c) John Adams
- d) George Washington

Answer: b) Benjamin Franklin

Explanation: Benjamin Franklin was a pioneer in starting social libraries in America and floated the Library Company of Philadelphia in 1793.

Q214. What was the initial subscription fee for becoming a member of Franklin's Library Company of Philadelphia?

- a) 10 shillings
- b) 20 shillings
- c) 30 shillings
- d) 40 shillings

Answer: d) 40 shillings

Explanation: The initial subscription fee for becoming a member of Franklin's Library Company of Philadelphia was 40 shillings.

Q215. Which of the following was referred to as the "mother of the social library in America"?

- a) The Redwood Library of Newport
- b) The New York Society Library of New York City
- c) The Charleston Library Society of Charleston
- d) The Library Company of Philadelphia

Answer: d) The Library Company of Philadelphia

Explanation: Franklin's Library Company of Philadelphia was often referred to as the "mother of the social library in America."

Q216. During which period were social libraries particularly popular in the USA?

- a) 1750-1780
- b) 1790-1815
- c) 1820-1850
- d) 1850-1880

Answer: b) 1790-1815

Explanation: Social libraries were very popular during the period 1790-1815.

Q217. What was a major feature of the collections in subscription libraries?

- a) Emphasis on religious texts
- b) Emphasis on secular matters
- c) Focus on children's literature
- d) Specialization in scientific texts

Answer: b) Emphasis on secular matters

Explanation: The collections in subscription libraries placed less emphasis upon religion and more upon secular matters like history, biography, travel, literature, grammar, agriculture, arithmetic, and natural science.

Q218. What was the purpose of mercantile libraries?

- a) To foster educational and recreational reading among employees
- b) To promote religious education
- c) To support private book collections
- d) To serve only the industrial elite

Answer: a) To foster educational and recreational reading among employees

Explanation: Mercantile libraries were sponsored by business firms and industries to foster educational and recreational reading among their employees.

Q219. What were mercantile libraries also known as?

- a) Private libraries
- b) Mechanics' libraries
- c) Public libraries
- d) Academic libraries

Answer: b) Mechanics' libraries

Explanation: Mercantile libraries were also known as "mechanics" libraries or "apprentices" libraries.

Q220. Which era saw the rise of mercantile libraries in the USA?

- a) Early 18th century
- b) Late 18th century
- c) First half of the 19th century
- d) Early 20th century

Answer: c) First half of the 19th century

Explanation: Mercantile libraries were closely related to the education movement in the first half of the 19th century.

Q221. Who recommended the formation of school district libraries to the state legislature of New York?

- a) Thomas Jefferson
- b) Dewitt Clinton
- c) Benjamin Franklin
- d) John Adams

Answer: b) Dewitt Clinton

Explanation: Dewitt Clinton, the Governor of New York, recommended the formation of school district libraries to the state legislature.

Q222. In which year did the New York legislature pass a law to levy a tax for starting a school district library?

- a) 1823
- b) 1835
- c) 1848
- d) 1876

Answer: b) 1835

Explanation: In 1835, the New York legislature passed a law to levy a tax of \$20.00 to start a library and \$10.00 in subsequent years for its growth.

Q223. How many states had followed the idea of school district-public libraries by 1876?

- a) 10
- b) 15
- c) 21
- d) 30

Answer: c) 21

Explanation: By 1876, as many as twenty-one states had followed the idea of school district-public libraries.

Q224. Which town is credited with establishing the first free public library in the modern sense in the USA?

- a) Boston
- b) New York
- c) Peterborough
- d) Charleston

Answer: c) Peterborough

Explanation: The credit for establishing a free public library in the modern sense of public libraries goes to Peterborough in New Hampshire.

Q225. In what year was the Boston Public Library established by an Act?

- a) 1823
- b) 1835
- c) 1848
- d) 1876

Answer: c) 1848

Explanation: The Boston Public Library was established by an Act passed by the General Court of Massachusetts in 1848.

Q226. What common provision is included in all public library Acts in the USA?

- a) Libraries must charge a fee for use
- b) Libraries should be free to inhabitants of the municipalities concerned
- c) Libraries must focus on religious texts
- d) Libraries should not levy any tax

Answer: b) Libraries should be free to inhabitants of the municipalities concerned

Explanation: All public library Acts in the USA have the provision that the use of the library should be free to the inhabitants of the municipalities concerned.

Q227. What feature is common in the majority of public library Acts regarding library tax proceeds?

- a) They can be used for other municipal expenses
- b) They must be kept in a separate fund called the library fund
- c) They can be used to build new schools
- d) They must be donated to private libraries

Answer: b) They must be kept in a separate fund called the library fund

Explanation: The majority of public library Acts have the provision that the proceeds from the library tax should be kept in a separate fund called the library fund and cannot be intermingled with other funds of the tax collecting authority.

Q228. In which year was the first general library law enacted at the national level in the USA?

- a) 1848
- b) 1956
- c) 1870
- d) 1895

Answer: b) 1956

Explanation: The first general library law at the national level in the USA was enacted in 1956, known as the Library Services Act.

Q229. What was the name of the Act that was amended in 1964 to include urban areas and funds for inter-library cooperation?

- a) Library Expansion Act
- b) Library Services Act
- c) Library Development Act
- d) Library Services and Construction Act

Answer: d) Library Services and Construction Act

Explanation: The Library Services Act, enacted in 1956, was amended in 1964 to include urban areas and was renamed the Library Services and Construction Act.

Q230. Who bequeathed \$400,000 in his will to establish the Astor Library in New York City in 1848?

- a) John Jacob Astor
- b) Samuel J. Tilden
- c) James Lenox
- d) Joseph Green Cogswell

Answer: a) John Jacob Astor

Explanation: John Jacob Astor, a businessman, bequeathed \$400,000 in his will to establish the Astor Library in New York City in 1848.

Q231. Which individual opened a reference library in New York in 1870, known for its collection of American literature, folklore, and classics?

- a) John Jacob Astor
- b) Samuel J. Tilden
- c) James Lenox
- d) Joseph Green Cogswell

Answer: c) James Lenox

Explanation: James Lenox opened a reference library in New York in 1870, known for its collection of American literature, folklore, and classics.

Q232. When did the New York Public Library come into being through the merger of three trusts?

- a) 1800
- b) 1848
- c) 1895
- d) 1956

Answer: c) 1895

Explanation: In 1895, the New York Public Library came into being through the merger of three trusts: the Astor Library, the Lenox Library, and the Tilden Trust.

Q233. Who bequeathed \$400,000 in his will to establish a reference library in New York City in 1848?

- a) John Jacob Astor
- b) Samuel J. Tilden

- c) James Lenox
- d) Joseph Green Cogswell

Answer: a) John Jacob Astor

Explanation: John Jacob Astor bequeathed \$400,000 in his will to establish the Astor Library in New York City in 1848.

Q234. Who opened a reference library in New York in 1870, known for its collection of American literature, folklore, and classics?

- a) John Jacob Astor
- b) Samuel J. Tilden
- c) James Lenox
- d) Joseph Green Cogswell

Answer: c) James Lenox

Explanation: James Lenox opened a reference library in New York in 1870, known for its collection of American literature, folklore, and classics.

Q235. Which library was established in Baltimore in 1884 through philanthropic endowment?

- a) Enoch Pratt Library
- b) Newberry Library
- c) John Crerar Library
- d) Pierpont Morgan Library

Answer: a) Enoch Pratt Library

Explanation: The Enoch Pratt Library was established in 1884 in Baltimore through philanthropic endowment.

Q236. Who was the greatest single benefactor to the public library cause in the USA, known for donating funds mainly for library buildings?

- a) John Jacob Astor
- b) Samuel J. Tilden
- c) Andrew Carnegie
- d) James Lenox

Answer: c) Andrew Carnegie

Explanation: Andrew Carnegie was the greatest single benefactor to the public library cause in the USA, donating funds mainly for library buildings.

Q237. By what year had the Carnegie Trust donated more than \$500,000,000 for the construction of library buildings in the USA?

- a) 1919
- b) 1890
- c) 1920
- d) 1848

Answer: c) 1920

Explanation: By 1920, the Carnegie Trust had donated more than \$500,000,000 for the construction of library buildings in the USA.

Q238. Which library was established in Baltimore in 1884 through philanthropic endowment?

- a) Enoch Pratt Library
- b) Newberry Library
- c) John Crerar Library
- d) Pierpont Morgan Library

Answer: a) Enoch Pratt Library

Explanation: The Enoch Pratt Library was established in 1884 in Baltimore through philanthropic endowment.

Q239. In which year was the Newberry Library established in Chicago?

- a) 1884
- b) 1887
- c) 1894
- d) 1919

Answer: b) 1887

Explanation: The Newberry Library was established in Chicago in 1887.

Q240. Where is the Henry E. Huntington Library located?

- a) Chicago
- b) Baltimore
- c) San Marino
- d) New York

Answer: c) San Marino

Explanation: The Henry E. Huntington Library is located in San Marino, California, established in 1919.

Q241. Who was the greatest single benefactor to the public library cause in the USA?

- a) John Jacob Astor
- b) Samuel J. Tilden

- c) Andrew Carnegie
- d) James Lenox

Answer: c) Andrew Carnegie

Explanation: Andrew Carnegie was the greatest single benefactor to the public library cause in the USA.

Q242. How many public library buildings were constructed in the USA through Andrew Carnegie's endowments?

- a) 781
- b) 981
- c) 1281
- d) 1681

Answer: d) 1681

Explanation: In the USA alone, 1681 public library buildings were constructed through Andrew Carnegie's endowments.

Q243. Which academic library in the USA is noted for its geometric progression in collections and inter-institutional responsibilities?

- a) Harvard University Library
- b) Stanford University Library
- c) Columbia University Library
- d) Princeton University Library

Answer: a) Harvard University Library

Explanation: The Harvard University Library is noted for its geometric progression in collections and inter-institutional responsibilities.

Q244. How many libraries and media centres are estimated to be in public and private elementary and secondary schools in the USA?

- a) 50,000
- b) 75,000
- c) 100,000
- d) 150,000

Answer: b) 75,000

Explanation: More than 75,000 libraries and media centres are now in public and private elementary and secondary schools in the USA.

Q245. Which type of libraries are specifically designed to serve specialized clientele and not the general public?

- a) Public libraries
- b) Academic libraries
- c) Special libraries
- d) School libraries

Answer: c) Special libraries

Explanation: Special libraries are specifically designed to serve specific clientele and are not intended to meet the information needs of the general public.

Q246. Which of the following is an example of a special library associated with a business establishment?

- a) Princeton University Library
- b) Columbia University Library
- c) Library at AT&T's Bell Laboratories
- d) Library at Harvard University

Answer: c) Library at AT&T's Bell Laboratories

Explanation: AT&T's Bell Laboratories is an example of a special library associated with a business establishment.

Q247. What is identified as one of the distinct trends in the USA that may impact libraries globally?

- a) Expansion of print collections
- b) Emergence of digital archives
- c) Development of the Internet
- d) Establishment of consortium libraries

Answer: c) Development of the Internet

Explanation: The development of the Internet is identified as a distinct trend in the USA that may have a far-reaching impact on libraries globally.

Q248. Which component of the Information Superhighway is likened to human senses that connect the network to the world?

- a) Hardware and physical components
- b) Software and news groups
- c) People to create and manage information
- d) Sensors and monitors

Answer: d) Sensors and monitors

Explanation: Sensors and monitors in the Information Superhighway are analogous to human senses that put us in touch with the world.

Q249. What task force has been tasked with articulating and implementing the administration's vision of the National Information Infrastructure (NII) in the USA?

- a) National Library Task Force
- b) Information Superhighway Task Force
- c) Internet Development Task Force
- d) Information Infrastructure Task Force (IITF)

Answer: d) Information Infrastructure Task Force (IITF)

Explanation: The Information Infrastructure Task Force (IITF) has been charged with articulating and implementing the administration's vision of the National Information Infrastructure (NII) in the USA.

Q250. Which aspect of the Internet and Information Superhighway is highlighted as exceeding human intelligence in reach, acuity, capacity, and precision once integrated?

- a) Databases
- b) Information processors
- c) Network links
- d) Sensors and monitors

Answer: b) Information processors

Explanation: Information processors, according to the text, perform the function of human reasoning and comprehension and are expected to greatly exceed human intelligence once integrated.

Q247. What is identified as one of the distinct trends in the USA that may impact libraries globally?

- a) Expansion of print collections
- b) Emergence of digital archives
- c) Development of the Internet
- d) Establishment of consortium libraries

Answer: c) Development of the Internet

Explanation: The development of the Internet is identified as a distinct trend in the USA that may have a far-reaching impact on libraries globally.

Q248. Which component of the Information Superhighway is likened to human senses that connect the network to the world?

- a) Hardware and physical components
- b) Software and news groups
- c) People to create and manage information
- d) Sensors and monitors

Answer: d) Sensors and monitors

Explanation: Sensors and monitors in the Information Superhighway are analogous to human senses that put us in touch with the world.

Q249. What task force has been tasked with articulating and implementing the administration's vision of the National Information Infrastructure (NII) in the USA?

- a) National Library Task Force
- b) Information Superhighway Task Force
- c) Internet Development Task Force
- d) Information Infrastructure Task Force (IITF)

Answer: d) Information Infrastructure Task Force (IITF)

Explanation: The Information Infrastructure Task Force (IITF) has been charged with articulating and implementing the administration's vision of the National Information Infrastructure (NII) in the USA.

Q250. Which aspect of the Internet and Information Superhighway is highlighted as exceeding human intelligence in reach, acuity, capacity, and precision once integrated?

- a) Databases
- b) Information processors
- c) Network links
- d) Sensors and monitors

Answer: b) Information processors

Explanation: Information processors, according to the text, perform the function of human reasoning and comprehension and are expected to greatly exceed human intelligence once integrated.

Q251. Which professional association in the UK was formally known as the Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux (ASLIB)?

- a) British Library Association (BLA)
- b) Association for Information Management (AIM)
- c) Association of Special Libraries (ASL)
- d) British Library and Information Science Association (BLISA)

Answer: b) Association for Information Management (ASLIB)

Explanation: ASLIB, formally known as the Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux, was established in 1926 in the UK.

Q252. Which professional association in the USA has been primarily focused on special libraries?

- a) American Library Association (ALA)
- b) Special Library Association (SLA)

- c) Association for Information Science (AIS)
- d) American Society for Information Science (ASIS)

Answer: b) Special Library Association (SLA)

Explanation: The Special Library Association (SLA), established in 1909 in the USA, has been primarily focused on special libraries.

Q253. Which professional association in the USA was established earliest among the options provided?

- a) American Library Association (ALA)
- b) Special Library Association (SLA)
- c) American Society for Information Science (ASIS)
- d) Association for Information Science (AIS)

Answer: a) American Library Association (ALA)

Explanation: The American Library Association (ALA) was established in 1876, making it the oldest among the options provided.

Q254. Which professional association in the UK played a key role in spearheading and directing library and information activities since 1877?

- a) Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux (ASLIB)
- b) British Library Association (BLA)
- c) Association for Information Management (AIM)
- d) Society for Library Professionals (SLP)

Answer: b) British Library Association (BLA)

Explanation: The British Library Association (BLA), established in 1877 in the UK, played a key role in spearheading and directing library and information activities.

Q255. Which professional association in the USA was focused on the broader field of information science and established in 1937?

- a) American Library Association (ALA)
- b) Special Library Association (SLA)
- c) American Society for Information Science (ASIS)
- d) Association for Information Science (AIS)

Answer: c) American Society for Information Science (ASIS)

Explanation: The American Society for Information Science (ASIS), established in 1937 in the USA, focused on the broader field of information science.

Q256. What was the original name of the National Library of India, established in 1903?

- a) Calcutta Public Library
- b) Imperial Library, Calcutta
- c) National Science Library
- d) Directorate General of Health Services

Answer: b) Imperial Library, Calcutta

Explanation: The Imperial Library, Calcutta, established in 1903, was renamed as the National Library of India in 1948.

Q257. Which ruler initiated the development of public libraries in India with measures taken in the erstwhile Baroda State in 1906?

- a) Maharaja of Mysore
- b) Nawab of Hyderabad
- c) Maharaja of Baroda
- d) Raja of Travancore

Answer: c) Maharaja of Baroda

Explanation: The Maharaja of Baroda initiated measures for public libraries in the erstwhile Baroda State in 1906, marking the beginning of the public library movement in India.

Q258. In how many states of India is library legislation currently in force, facilitating the development of public library networks?

- a) 3
- b) 6
- c) 9
- d) 12

Answer: b) 6

Explanation: Library legislation is currently in force in six states of India: Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Maharashtra, West Bengal, and Manipur.

Q259. Which city in India hosts the National Medical Library of the Directorate General of Health Services?

- a) Mumbai
- b) Chennai
- c) Kolkata
- d) New Delhi

Answer: d) New Delhi

Explanation: The National Medical Library of the Directorate General of Health Services is located in New Delhi.

Q260. Which library in India is considered a national special library under INSDOC?

- a) National Science Library
- b) National Library of India
- c) National Medical Library
- d) National Heritage Library

Answer: a) National Science Library

Explanation: The National Science Library is a national special library under INSDOC (Indian National Scientific Documentation Centre) now NIScPR in Delhi.

Q261. Who was appointed as the chairman of the committee tasked with preparing the draft document for the National Policy on Library and Information System (NAPLIS) in India?

- a) Prof. D.P. Chattopadhyaya
- b) Prof. S.R. Ranganathan
- c) Prof. Ramesh Gaur
- d) Prof. P.N. Kaul

Answer: a) Prof. D.P. Chattopadhyaya

Explanation: The committee appointed by the Department of Culture, Ministry of Human Resource Development, Government of India, had Prof. D.P. Chattopadhyaya as its chairman.

Q262. When did the committee submit the draft document of the National Policy on Library and Information System (NAPLIS) to the Government of India?

- a) October 1985
- b) May 31, 1986
- c) January 1, 1987
- d) December 25, 1986

Answer: b) May 31, 1986

Explanation: The committee submitted the draft document of NAPLIS to the Government of India on May 31, 1986.

Q263. Which of the following is NOT one of the main aims recommended by the National Policy on Library and Information System (NAPLIS)?

- a) Promote intellectual property rights
- b) Upgrade existing library and information systems
- c) Foster the use of information in all sectors
- d) Encourage training of library personnel?

Answer: a) Promote intellectual property rights

Explanation: The aims of NAPLIS include fostering the use of information, upgrading existing systems, training personnel, setting up monitoring mechanisms, encouraging initiatives for knowledge acquisition, and preserving cultural heritage.

Q264. According to NAPLIS, what is one of the goals related to the development of library and information facilities?

- a) Enhancing political awareness
- b) Meeting the needs of the national economy
- c) Promoting religious studies
- d) Supporting agricultural advancements

Answer: b) Meeting the needs of the national economy

Explanation: One of the goals of NAPLIS is to ensure the rapid development of library and information facilities and services to meet the information needs of all sectors and levels of the national economy.

Q265. Which aspect of national heritage does NAPLIS emphasize preserving?

- a) Natural landscapes
- b) Cultural artifacts
- c) Military history
- d) Technological innovations

Answer: b) Cultural artifacts

Explanation: NAPLIS aims to preserve and make known the nation's cultural heritage in its multiple forms, including artifacts, literature, art, and traditions.

Q266. How many chapters are there in the draft policy document of the National Policy on Library and Information System (NAPLIS)?

- a) 7
- b) 8
- c) 9
- d) 10

Answer: b) 8

Explanation: The draft policy document consists of 8 chapters: Introduction, Objectives, Public Library System, Academic Library System, Special Libraries and Information Systems, National Library System and Bibliographical Services, Manpower Development and Professional Status, Modernization of Library and Information Systems, General Professional Issues, and Implementing Agencies and Financial Support.

Q267. What specific recommendation does the chapter on Implementing Agencies make in the National Policy on Library and Information System (NAPLIS)?

- a) Creation of state-level library commissions

- b) Formation of library consortia
- c) Establishment of a National Commission for Libraries and Information Systems
- d) Collaboration with international library associations.

Answer: c) Establishment of a National Commission for Libraries and Information Systems

Explanation: The chapter on Implementing Agencies recommends constituting a National Commission for Libraries and Information Systems to oversee the implementation of the National Policy.

Q268. When did the empowered committee appointed by the Government of India submit its report on the recommendations of the National Policy on Library and Information System (NAPLIS)?

- a) January 1987
- b) March 1988
- c) December 1986
- d) June 1989

Answer: b) March 1988

Explanation: The empowered committee completed its tasks in March 1988 and submitted its report on the recommendations of NAPLIS.

Q269. What significant recommendation did the empowered committee make regarding university and college libraries in India?

- a) Consider them as autonomous bodies
- b) Treat them as academic units
- c) Merge them with public libraries
- d) Establish separate library systems for each institution

Answer: b) Treat them as academic units

Explanation: The empowered committee recommended that university and college libraries should be considered as academic units, and senior library staff members should be regarded as members of the academic community.

Q270. According to the information provided, what is described as an epoch-making measure in the library movement in India?

- a) Establishment of state-level library networks
- b) Introduction of digital library systems
- c) Formulation and implementation of the National Policy on Library and Information System
- d) Expansion of international library collaborations.

Answer: c) Formulation and implementation of the National Policy on Library and Information System

Explanation: The formulation and implementation of the National Policy on Library and Information System are described as epoch-making measures in the library movement in India.

Q271. Which policy document recommended a nationwide movement for improving existing libraries and establishing new ones in educational institutions?

- a) National Book Policy
- b) Technology Policy
- c) National Policy on Education
- d) Scientific Policy Resolution

Answer: c) National Policy on Education

Explanation: The National Policy on Education, announced in May 1986, recommended a nationwide movement for improving existing libraries and establishing new ones in educational institutions.

Q272. What was emphasized in the National Book Policy of 1986 that is relevant to collection building programs in libraries?

- a) Promotion of digital books
- b) Availability of books at low prices
- c) Restriction on book imports
- d) Establishment of literary clubs

Answer: b) Availability of books at low prices

Explanation: The National Book Policy of 1986 emphasized the availability of books at low prices, which is relevant to collection building programs in libraries.

Q273. According to the Scientific Policy Resolution of 1958, what was encouraged in the context of library and information services?

- a) Establishment of digital archives
- b) Collaboration with international libraries
- c) Academic freedom for knowledge acquisition and dissemination
- d) Centralization of library management.

Answer: c) Academic freedom for knowledge acquisition and dissemination

Explanation: The Scientific Policy Resolution of 1958 encouraged individual initiative for the acquisition and dissemination of knowledge in an atmosphere of academic freedom, which is relevant to library and information services.

Q274. Which policy statement explicitly mentioned establishing a technology information base relevant to library development?

- a) National Book Policy
- b) Technology Policy

- c) Information Policy
- d) Education Policy

Answer: b) Technology Policy

Explanation: The Technology Policy statement announced in March 1983 explicitly mentioned establishing a technology information base, which is relevant to library development.

Q275. According to the background document on evolving a National Information Policy, what role do public libraries play in a democratic society?

- a) Facilitating international collaborations
- b) Providing entertainment resources
- c) Keeping people informed about current affairs
- d) Preserving cultural heritage.

Answer: c) Keeping people informed about current affairs

Explanation: The background document on evolving a National Information Policy recognized that public libraries play a role in keeping people informed about current affairs and broad issues in a democratic society.

Q276. Which significant document prepared by Dr. S.R. Ranganathan provided a blueprint for subsequent national-level plans for library development in India?

- a) Report of the Advisory Committee for Libraries
- b) National Policy on Education
- c) Library Development Plan
- d) Technology Policy

Answer: c) Library Development Plan

Explanation: Dr. S.R. Ranganathan prepared a Library Development Plan in 1950, which served as a blueprint for subsequent national-level plans for library development in India.

Q277. What was the key focus of the Sinha Committee's recommendations regarding the structure of libraries in India?

- a) Establishment of libraries at various administrative levels
- b) Digitization of library collections
- c) Establishment of specialized libraries
- d) Improvement of library infrastructure

Answer: a) Establishment of libraries at various administrative levels

Explanation: The Sinha Committee recommended the establishment of libraries at the panchayat, block, district, and state levels with appropriate functions and span of control.

Q278. According to the Sinha Committee's recommendations, how was funding for public libraries proposed to be managed?

- a) Direct grants from the Central Government
- b) Corporate sponsorships
- c) Library cess collected through property tax
- d) Donations from philanthropists.

Answer: c) Library cess collected through property tax

Explanation: The Sinha Committee recommended collecting a library cess of 6 paise per rupee in property tax by local authorities for building and maintaining libraries, with an equivalent contribution from state and central governments.

Q279. What has been a significant issue hindering the implementation of recommendations from the Advisory Committee for Libraries (Sinha Committee)?

- a) Lack of qualified librarians
- b) Insufficient government funding
- c) Resistance from local communities
- d) Political interference

Answer: b) Insufficient government funding

Explanation: Despite sound recommendations, the lamentable part is that many valuable recommendations of the Sinha Committee have remained unimplemented due to insufficient government funding.

Q280. Which of the following was a specific recommendation of the Sinha Committee regarding library personnel in India?

- a) Establishment of national-level librarian certification
- b) Setting up of library training institutes
- c) Outsourcing of library staff
- d) Restricting librarians to administrative roles

Answer: b) Setting up of library training institutes

Explanation: The Sinha Committee recommended providing training to library personnel to upgrade their skills, indicating the need for setting up library training institutes.

Q281. Who headed the Library Development Committee, Bombay, which proposed a scheme for developing libraries in the Bombay province in stages?

- a) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan
- b) Mr. A.A.A. Fyzee
- c) Dr. P.N. Kaula
- d) Dr. Shiyali Ramamrita Ranganathan

Answer: b) Mr. A.A.A. Fyzee

Explanation: Mr. A.A.A. Fyzee headed the Library Development Committee, Bombay, which proposed a scheme for developing libraries in the Bombay province in stages.

Q282. What was the primary focus of the Library Development Committee, Bombay, as outlined by its terms of reference?

- a) Setting up central library's only
- b) Developing university libraries
- c) Establishing regional public libraries
- d) Digitizing library collections.

Answer: c) Establishing regional public libraries

Explanation: The Library Development Committee, Bombay, focused on setting up central and regional public libraries as per its terms of reference.

Q283. How many stages did the Library Development Committee, Bombay, propose for developing libraries in the Bombay province?

- a) Three stages
- b) Four stages
- c) Five stages
- d) Six stages

Answer: d) Six stages

Explanation: The Library Development Committee, Bombay, proposed a scheme in six stages to develop libraries in the Bombay province, including villages with a population of less than 1,000.

Q284. What was the outcome of the recommendations of the Fyzee Committee regarding the establishment of libraries in the Bombay province?

- a) All six stages were implemented across the province
- b) One central library and several district libraries were established
- c) No libraries were established due to financial constraints
- d) Only university libraries were established

Answer: b) One central library, three regional libraries, and 15 district libraries were established

Explanation: Based on the recommendations of the Fyzee Committee, one central library, three regional libraries, and 15 district libraries were established, covering stages 1 and 2 of the proposed scheme.

Q285. What was the main reason cited by the Government of Bombay for not implementing all six stages of the Fyzee Committee's proposals?

- a) Lack of suitable locations for libraries
- b) Opposition from local communities
- c) Financial implications
- d) Political instability

Answer: c) Financial implications

Explanation: The Government of Bombay cited financial implications as the reason for not implementing all six stages of the Fyzee Committee's proposals for library development in the Bombay province.

Q286. Who chaired the committee appointed by the Government of Andhra Pradesh in February 1976 to review the Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act 1960?

- a) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan
- b) Justice Gopal Rao Ekbote
- c) Mr. Vavilala Gopalakrishnayya
- d) Dr. P.N. Kaula

Answer: b) Justice Gopal Rao Ekbote

Explanation: Justice Gopal Rao Ekbote chaired the committee appointed by the Government of Andhra Pradesh in February 1976 to review the Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act 1960.

Q287. When did the Ekbote Committee submit its report to the Government of Andhra Pradesh?

- a) 1960
- b) 1977
- c) 1982
- d) 1978

Answer: b) 1977

Explanation: The Ekbote Committee submitted its report on the review of the Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act 1960 to the Government of Andhra Pradesh in 1977.

Q288. What was the primary objective of the committee chaired by Mr. Vavilala Gopalakrishnayya, appointed in July 1978 by the Government of Andhra Pradesh?

- a) To review the functioning of public libraries
- b) To suggest amendments to the Public Libraries Act
- c) To improve private libraries and establish grant-in-aid systems
- d) To implement library development programs

Answer: c) To improve private libraries and establish grant-in-aid systems

Explanation: The committee chaired by Mr. Vavilala Gopalakrishnayya was appointed to suggest measures for the improvement of private libraries (aided libraries) and to evolve a system of grant-in-aid to private libraries.

Q289. When did the committee chaired by Mr. Vavilala Gopalakrishnayya submit its report to the Government of Andhra Pradesh?

- a) 1960

- b) 1977
- c) 1982
- d) 1978

Answer: d) 1978

Explanation: The committee chaired by Mr. Vavilala Gopalakrishnayya submitted its report on improving private libraries and suggesting grant-in-aid systems to the Government of Andhra Pradesh in November 1978.

Q290. What was the outcome of the Government of Andhra Pradesh's acceptance of the recommendations of the Vavilala Gopalakrishnayya Committee in 1982?

- a) Implementation of all recommendations
- b) No implementation due to lack of funds
- c) Partial implementation of recommendations
- d) Rejection of all recommendations

Answer: c) Partial implementation of recommendations

Explanation: The Government of Andhra Pradesh accepted the majority of the recommendations of the Vavilala Gopalakrishnayya Committee in 1982, but implementation was partial.

Q291. Who chaired the Library Reorganising Committee appointed in Tamil Nadu in 1974?

- a) Dr. A.L. Mudaliar
- b) Mr. V. N. Subharayan
- c) Mr. S. Srinivasan
- d) Mr. A.A.A. Fyzee

Answer: b) Mr. V. N. Subharayan

Explanation: Mr. V. N. Subharayan chaired the Library Reorganising Committee appointed in Tamil Nadu in 1974.

Q292. What significant administrative change was implemented in Tamil Nadu's district library system following the recommendations of the Subharayan Committee?

- a) Establishment of state-level library boards
- b) Introduction of digital library systems
- c) Appointment of a full-time District Library Officer for each district
- d) Integration of library personnel across districts

Answer: c) Appointment of a full-time District Library Officer for each district

Explanation: The Subharayan Committee recommended and implemented the appointment of a separate full-time District Library Officer for each district to administer the district library system in Tamil Nadu.

Q293. Which committee proposed the sanction of a family benefit fund and a retirement fund for integrated library personnel in Tamil Nadu in November 1978?

- a) Library Reorganizing Committee
- b) Secondary Education Commission
- c) Srinivasan Committee
- d) Mudaliar Commission

Answer: c) Srinivasan Committee

Explanation: The Srinivasan Committee proposed the sanction of a family benefit fund and a retirement fund for integrated library personnel in Tamil Nadu in November 1978.

Q294. Which commission emphasized the establishment of really good libraries in schools and provision of effective library services?

- a) Secondary Education Commission
- b) Library Reorganizing Committee
- c) Mudaliar Commission
- d) Srinivasan Committee

Answer: a) Secondary Education Commission

Explanation: The Secondary Education Commission, chaired by Dr. A.L. Mudaliar, emphasized the establishment of good libraries in schools and effective library services in its report.

Q295. According to the Secondary Education Commission, what did every secondary school in smaller places need to have economically?

- a) Central library under a trained librarian
- b) Digital resource center
- c) Mobile library services
- d) Subscription to online databases

Answer: a) Central library under a trained librarian

Explanation: The Secondary Education Commission recommended that every secondary school, particularly in smaller places, should have a central library under a trained librarian, which could also serve as a public library for the locality.

Q301. Who chaired the University Education Commission that discussed the central position of libraries in the academic system?

- a) Dr. D.S. Kothari
- b) Dr. S. Radhakrishnan
- c) Mr. A.A.A. Fyzee
- d) Mr. V. N. Subharayan

Answer: b) Dr. S. Radhakrishnan

Explanation: Dr. S. Radhakrishnan chaired the University Education Commission, which discussed the central position of libraries in the academic system and recommended encouragement to self-study and library work.

Q302. What did the University Education Commission emphasize regarding the role of libraries in higher education?

- a) Providing digital resources
- b) Enhancing classroom instruction
- c) Encouraging self-study and library work
- d) Reducing reliance on textbooks

Answer: c) Encouraging self-study and library work

Explanation: The University Education Commission emphasized encouraging self-study and library work to supplement class instruction in higher education.

Q303. Which report advocated the establishment of a network of public libraries and integration of school libraries with public libraries for adult education programmes?

- a) Secondary Education Commission
- b) University Education Commission
- c) Mudaliar Commission
- d) Education Commission

Answer: d) Education Commission

Explanation: The Education Commission (1964-66), chaired by Dr. D.S. Kothari, advocated the establishment of a network of public libraries and integration of school libraries with public libraries for adult education programmes.

Q304. How did the Education Commission (1964-66) view the role of libraries in adult education?

- a) Separate library systems for adults
- b) Use of digital technologies
- c) Integration of school libraries with public libraries
- d) Focused on academic research

Answer: c) Integration of school libraries with public libraries

Explanation: The Education Commission recommended integrating school libraries with public libraries for adult education programmes, emphasizing their role in lifelong learning.

Q305. According to the University Education Commission, what is essential for students in learning higher branches of knowledge?

- a) Memorization techniques
- b) Use of library tools and resources

- c) Access to online courses
- d) Collaboration with peers

Answer: b) Use of library tools and resources

Explanation: The University Education Commission highlighted that learning how to use library tools and search for information independently is essential for students in learning higher branches of knowledge.

Q306. Who chaired the UGC Library Committee that produced the comprehensive report on university and college libraries?

- a) Dr. S. Radhakrishnan
- b) Dr. A.L. Mudaliar
- c) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan
- d) Dr. D.S. Kothari

Answer: c) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan

Explanation: Dr. S.R. Ranganathan chaired the UGC Library Committee that produced the comprehensive report on university and college libraries, published in 1959.

Q307. What was the title of the comprehensive report published by the UGC in 1959?

- a) "University Libraries: Challenges and Solutions"
- b) "University and College Libraries"
- c) "From Publisher to Reader: A Library Perspective"
- d) "Library Finance and Development Grants"

Answer: b) "University and College Libraries"

Explanation: The comprehensive report published by the UGC in 1959 was titled "University and College Libraries," which contained the report of the Library Committee and seminar proceedings.

Q308. What aspect of university libraries did the UGC Library Committee report extensively cover?

- a) Architectural design
- b) Staffing and personnel
- c) Book selection criteria
- d) Student activities

Answer: b) Staffing and personnel

Explanation: The UGC Library Committee report extensively covered staffing and personnel issues, providing guidelines on staff strength based on various library operations.

Q309. How did the recommendations of the UGC Library Committee impact university libraries?

- a) They focused on digital transformation
- b) They emphasized student engagement
- c) They provided financial and staffing guidelines
- d) They advocated for more library branches

Answer: c) They provided financial and staffing guidelines

Explanation: The recommendations of the UGC Library Committee report had a far-reaching effect by providing financial guidelines for securing grants and staffing recommendations for efficient library operations.

Q310. What did the UGC Library Committee report provide for the development of university libraries in India?

- a) A framework for digital repositories
- b) Guidelines for library automation
- c) A blueprint for systematic development
- d) Recommendations for public-private partnerships

Answer: c) A blueprint for systematic development

Explanation: The UGC Library Committee report provided a blueprint for the systematic development of university libraries in India, guiding their growth and organization.

Q311. Who was invited by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) in 1957 to study the requirements of library and bibliographical services for agricultural research and teaching?

- a) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan
- b) Dr. D.B. Krishna Rao
- c) Dr. Dorothy Parker
- d) Dr. Ralph Shaw

Answer: d) Dr. Ralph Shaw

Explanation: The Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) invited Dr. Ralph Shaw of the United States in 1957 to study the requirements of library and bibliographical services for agricultural research and teaching.

Q312. Who co-authored the report on Library and Bibliographical Service for ICAR, published in 1959?

- a) Dr. D.B. Krishna Rao
- b) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan
- c) Dr. Dorothy Parker
- d) Dr. Ralph Shaw

Answer: a) Dr. D.B. Krishna Rao

Explanation: Dr. Ralph Shaw, with the co-authorship of Dr. D.B. Krishna Rao, submitted a report on Library and Bibliographical Service for ICAR, published in 1959.

Q313. When was the Indo-American Agricultural Library Survey and Study Team commissioned by ICAR?

- a) 1957
- b) 1959
- c) 1967
- d) 1969

Answer: c) 1967

Explanation: The Indo-American Agricultural Library Survey and Study Team was commissioned by ICAR in 1967 under the chairpersonship of Dr. Dorothy Parker.

Q314. What was the title of the report published by ICAR in 1969 based on the Indo-American Agricultural Library Survey and Study Team's findings?

- a) Comprehensive Study on Agricultural Libraries
- b) Final Report on ICAR's Library Services
- c) Library and Documentation Needs in Agriculture
- d) Final Report on ICAR Institutes and Agricultural University Libraries

Answer: d) Final Report on ICAR Institutes and Agricultural University Libraries

Explanation: ICAR published the Final Report on ICAR Institutes and Agricultural University Libraries in 1969 based on the findings of the Indo-American Agricultural Library Survey and Study Team.

Q315. What was one significant recommendation from the Indo-American Agricultural Library Survey and Study Team's report?

- a) Establishing national libraries for agriculture, veterinary science, and dairy science
- b) Introducing digital libraries in agricultural institutions
- c) Setting up international collaborations for library services
- d) Implementing library automation systems

Answer: a) Establishing national libraries for agriculture, veterinary science, and dairy science

Explanation: The Indo-American Agricultural Library Survey and Study Team recommended evolving a national system of agricultural libraries and documentation centers, with specific institutions like the Indian Agricultural Research Institute playing a national role in agriculture, veterinary science, and dairy science.

Q316. Which committee recommended the establishment of a central medical library in India?

- a) Library Development Committee, Bombay
- b) Library Development Committee, Madras

- c) Health Survey and Development Committee
- d) Library Reorganizing Committee, Andhra Pradesh

Answer: c) Health Survey and Development Committee

Explanation: The Health Survey and Development Committee (Chairman: Dr. J. Bhore), in its report published in 1946, recommended the establishment of a central medical library in India.

Q317. Which library in India was noted by the Bhore Committee as having more than 11,000 volumes?

- a) Indian Council of Medical Research Library
- b) National Medical Library (formerly DGHS Library)
- c) AIIMS Library
- d) Public Health Foundation of India Library

Answer: b) National Medical Library (formerly DGHS Library)

Explanation: The Bhore Committee noted that there was no medical library in India with more than 11,000 volumes except the DGHS Library, which later became the National Medical Library.

Q318. Which committee's report recommended the evolution of the HELLIS Network for medical libraries in India?

- a) Bhore Committee
- b) Sankaran Committee
- c) Library Development Committee
- d) Medical Library Advisory Committee

Answer: b) Sankaran Committee

Explanation: The Sankaran Committee, in its report submitted in 1981, recommended the evolution of an effective and efficient library and information services network for the country, which later became known as the HELLIS Network (Health Literature, Library and Information Services).

Q319. What was the year when the report of the Sankaran Committee was submitted?

- a) 1946
- b) 1957
- c) 1967
- d) 1981

Answer: d) 1981

Explanation: The report of the Sankaran Committee, which recommended the HELLIS Network, was submitted in 1981, focusing on medical library and information services in India.

SAKET SHARMA

**BLOCK-2 DIFFERENT TYPES OF LIBRARIES
AND
THEIR FUNCTIONS**

**BLIS-01
LIBRARY
AND
SOCIETY**

**MCQ
SERIES
E-BOOK**

**SAKET
SHARMA**

**BASED
ON
IGNOU**

Disclaimer

This e-book titled "MCQ Series: E-Book Based on IGNOU BLIS-01 Library and Society, Block 2 Different Types of Libraries and their Functions authored by Saket Sharma is intended for library job aspirants and is also suitable for UGC NET JRF candidates. The content provided herein is for informational purposes only. While every effort has been made to ensure accuracy, the author and publisher do not guarantee the completeness or reliability of the information. Readers are advised to verify information from official sources and consult relevant authorities for updated guidelines and regulations.

About the author: Saket Sharma, an apprentice at ICSSR NASSDOC dedicated to library aspirants. I provide short notes, e-books related to interviews, and syllabus-based MCQ series books for free to all library professionals.

For inquiries, please contact Saket Sharma at:

- Email: Sharma.saket166@gmail.com
- LinkedIn: <https://www.linkedin.com/in/saket-sharma-3362b7b5/>
- Telegram Channel: <https://t.me/UGCNETJRF2024JUNE>

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Q1. Which historical medium did not typically house early libraries' records?

- a) Papyrus in Egypt
- b) Clay tablets in Assyria and Babylonia
- c) Wooden boards in Medieval Europe
- d) Plastic sheets in the 21st century

Answer: d) Plastic sheets in the 21st century

Explanation: Early libraries used materials like clay tablets, papyrus, vellum/ parchment, wooden boards, palm leaves, and birch barks. Plastic sheets are not part of historical mediums for records.

Q2. Which invention significantly contributed to the production of books as we understand them today?

- a) The invention of the printing press in the 19th century
- b) The development of papyrus in ancient Egypt
- c) The discovery of printing in Europe in the 15th century
- d) The development of digital printing in the 21st century

Answer: c) The discovery of printing in Europe in the 15th century

Explanation: The invention of the printing press in the 15th century by Johannes Gutenberg revolutionized book production, making books more accessible and affordable.

Q3. What are some of the materials historically used for records in ancient libraries?

- a) Digital media and microfilm
- b) Bone and paper in China, and copper plates in India
- c) Plastic sheets and synthetic materials
- d) Vinyl and digital tapes

Answer: b) Bone and paper in China, and copper plates in India

Explanation: Historical records were kept on materials like bone, paper, copper plates, and palm leaves. These materials were used extensively in ancient libraries across different cultures.

Q4. Which type of libraries have been established in some countries today in addition to national libraries?

- a) National subject libraries for medicine and agriculture
- b) National libraries solely for literature
- c) Libraries limited to local historical documents
- d) National libraries only for digital media

Answer: a) National subject libraries for medicine and agriculture

Explanation: Many countries have developed national subject libraries for specific fields such as medicine, agriculture, and science and technology, alongside general national libraries.

Q5. The development of which technology was crucial for the modern form of libraries and book production?

- a) The internet and digital scanning
- b) The invention of the printing press in the 15th century
- c) The steam engine
- d) The development of the internet in the 20th century

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Answer: b) The invention of the printing press in the 15th century

Explanation: The printing press, invented in the 15th century, was pivotal in transforming the production of books, making them widely available and less expensive to produce.

Q6. According to Harrod's Librarians' Glossary and Reference Book (1987), which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a national library?

- a) Maintained out of government funds
- b) Serving only a specific region of the country
- c) Books being for reference only
- d) Usually a copyright library

Answer: b) Serving only a specific region of the country

Explanation: A national library serves the nation as a whole, not just a specific region.

Q7. What is one of the main functions of a national library according to Harrod's definition?

- a) To lend books to the public
- b) To collect and preserve publications for posterity
- c) To sell books to readers
- d) To produce new publications

Answer: b) To collect and preserve publications for posterity

Explanation: One of the main functions of a national library is to collect and preserve books, periodicals, newspapers, and other publications for future generations.

Q8. How does a national library typically acquire copies of publications issued in the country?

- a) By purchasing them from bookstores
- b) Through donations from the public
- c) By a law requiring publishers to deposit copies of all publications
- d) By exchanging publications with other libraries

Answer: c) By a law requiring publishers to deposit copies of all publications

Explanation: National libraries often acquire publications through legal deposit laws that require publishers to deposit copies of all their publications.

Q9. What unique privilege does a national library have according to the ALA Glossary of Library Terms?

- a) To receive all print and non-print materials produced by the country by law
- b) To sell all received materials to the highest bidder
- c) To create new publications in the country's name
- d) To distribute all received materials to other libraries

Answer: a) To receive all print and non-print materials produced by the country by law

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: National libraries have the privilege of receiving all print and non-print materials produced in the country as mandated by law, often incorporated in copyright laws.

Q10. Which act in India provides for the government to receive copies of print and non-print materials for the national library?

- a) The Public Libraries Act
- b) The Delivery of Books and Newspapers (Public Libraries) Act
- c) The National Library Act
- d) The Copyright Libraries Act

Answer: b) The Delivery of Books and Newspapers (Public Libraries) Act

Explanation: In India, the Delivery of Books and Newspapers (Public Libraries) Act ensures that the government receives copies of print and non-print materials for the national library.

Q11. Which two main functions of a national library are highlighted in the initial definition discussed?

- a) Lending books to the public and conducting research
- b) Collecting and conserving the nation's intellectual patrimony and buying important books published in other countries
- c) Producing new publications and selling them to readers
- d) Organizing book fairs and exhibitions

Answer: b) Collecting and conserving the nation's intellectual patrimony and buying important books published in other countries

Explanation: The initial definition highlights the twin functions of collecting and conserving the nation's intellectual patrimony and purchasing important books published in other countries.

Q12. What additional functions of a national library are included in the UNESCO definition?

- a) Conducting international book fairs
- b) Lending books to other libraries
- c) Producing a national bibliography and acting as a national bibliographical information centre
- d) Selling rare books and manuscripts

Answer: c) Producing a national bibliography and acting as a national bibliographical information centre

Explanation: The UNESCO definition includes additional functions such as producing a national bibliography and acting as a national bibliographical information centre.

Q13. According to UNESCO's definition, what is one of the functions of a national library related to foreign literature?

- a) Selling foreign literature to the public
- b) Holding and keeping up-to-date a large representative collection of foreign literature
- c) Publishing foreign literature

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

d) Distributing foreign literature to regional libraries

Answer: b) Holding and keeping up-to-date a large representative collection of foreign literature

Explanation: UNESCO's definition states that a national library should hold and keep up-to-date a large representative collection of foreign literature.

Q14. What is one of the bibliographic functions of a national library according to UNESCO's definition?

- a) Organizing book reading events
- b) Compiling union catalogues
- c) Conducting surveys on reading habits
- d) Publishing novels and fiction

Answer: b) Compiling union catalogues

Explanation: One of the bibliographic functions of a national library, according to UNESCO's definition, is compiling union catalogues.

Q15. What is the main purpose of UNESCO's "Recommendations Concerning International Standardisation of Library Statistics"?

- a) To establish a uniform system of cataloging books globally
- b) To define and standardize the functions of national libraries
- c) To create a global network of library associations
- d) To promote digital libraries worldwide

Answer: b) To define and standardize the functions of national libraries

Explanation: The main purpose of UNESCO's recommendations is to define and standardize the functions of national libraries as part of the international standardization of library statistics.

Q16. According to Ranganathan, what is one way in which a national central library should be national?

- a) By organizing international book fairs
- b) By being open for use by any citizen wherever they might live
- c) By providing free books to all citizens
- d) By publishing new books every year

Answer: b) By being open for use by any citizen wherever they might live

Explanation: Ranganathan emphasized that a national central library should be national in the sense of being open for use by any citizen, regardless of their location.

Q17. What is another objective of a national central library according to Ranganathan?

- a) To organize cultural events
- b) To act as the ultimate book bank of the nation
- c) To provide financial support to authors
- d) To create digital versions of all books

Answer: b) To act as the ultimate book bank of the nation

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: Ranganathan stated that the national central library should be the ultimate book bank of the nation, capable of supplementing the library resources of every locality.

Q18. What should a national central library procure according to Ranganathan?

- a) Only books published within the country
- b) Practically every reading material published anywhere in the world
- c) Only digital publications
- d) Only books published in the local language

Answer: b) Practically every reading material published anywhere in the world

Explanation: Ranganathan emphasized that a national central library should procure practically every reading material published anywhere in the world for which there is likely to be a reasonable demand from the people.

Q19. How should a national central library discharge the library obligations of the nation to the international world according to Ranganathan?

- a) By publishing international journals
- b) By acting as the channel through which all the library obligations are discharged
- c) By organizing international conferences
- d) By translating foreign books into the national language

Answer: b) By acting as the channel through which all the library obligations are discharged

Explanation: Ranganathan emphasized that the national central library should be the channel through which all the library obligations of the nation to the international world are discharged.

Q20. What does Ranganathan suggest a national central library should have in terms of materials?

- a) Only digital archives
- b) Representative copies of every reading and kindred material published within or on the country
- c) Only scientific journals
- d) Only historical manuscripts

Answer: b) Representative copies of every reading and kindred material published within or on the country

Explanation: Ranganathan suggested that a national central library should have representative copies of every reading and kindred material published within or on the country, as well as materials about the nation

Q21. Which of the following is a function of a national library as given in the Final Report of the Regional Seminar on the Development of National Library in Asia and Pacific Area held in Manila in 1964?

- a) To publish new books annually
- b) To provide leadership among the nation's libraries
- c) To organize international book fairs

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

d) To offer free membership to all citizens

Answer: b) To provide leadership among the nation's libraries

Explanation: The report highlights that one of the functions of a national library is to provide leadership among the nation's libraries.

Q22. What is an important feature that distinguishes a national library from other types of libraries?

a) Its comprehensive collection of international bestsellers

b) Its role in organizing cultural events

c) Its comprehensive collection of national outputs and documents about the nation

d) Its provision of digital resources only

Answer: c) Its comprehensive collection of national outputs and documents about the nation

Explanation: National libraries are distinguished by their comprehensive collection of national outputs and documents about the nation, both published inside and outside the country.

Q23. What responsibility does a national library have regarding documents?

a) To digitize all documents

b) To distribute documents to regional libraries

c) To preserve documents for posterity

d) To sell documents to the public

Answer: c) To preserve documents for posterity

Explanation: One of the key responsibilities of a national library is to preserve documents for posterity, ensuring the conservation of the nation's intellectual and cultural heritage.

Q24. What type of materials is a national library expected to collect and preserve according to the functions listed?

a) Only digital publications

b) Only books published in the local language

c) Specialized materials such as books for the blind, dramatic compositions, engravings, medals, music compositions, cinematic films, photographs, sound recordings, etc.

d) Only government publications

Answer: c) Specialized materials such as books for the blind, dramatic compositions, engravings, medals, music compositions, cinematic films, photographs, sound recordings, etc.

Explanation: National libraries are expected to collect and preserve specialized materials, including those listed, if these materials are not being collected by other agencies.

Q25. What is one of the objectives of a national library in terms of collection development?

a) To organize national literary competitions

b) To serve as a central and comprehensive collection of national output, acquired through legal deposits, gifts, or exchange

c) To provide financial grants to authors

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

d) To translate foreign documents into the local language

Answer: b) To serve as a central and comprehensive collection of national output, acquired through legal deposits, gifts, or exchange

Explanation: One of the objectives of a national library in terms of collection development is to serve as a central and comprehensive collection of national output, acquired through legal deposits, gifts, or exchange.

Q26. What is one of the main functions of national libraries concerning national bibliographies?

- a) Organizing national literary awards
- b) Producing national bibliographies of books and periodicals
- c) Hosting cultural events
- d) Translating foreign documents into the national language

Answer: b) Producing national bibliographies of books and periodicals

Explanation: One of the main functions of national libraries is the preparation and production of national bibliographies of books and periodicals, as well as other non-print materials.

Q27. Which national library publishes the Indian National Bibliography?

- a) The National Library of India
- b) The Central Reference Library (National Library Campus, Calcutta)
- c) The British Library
- d) The Library of Congress

Answer: b) The Central Reference Library (National Library Campus, Calcutta)

Explanation: The Indian National Bibliography is published by the Central Reference Library (National Library Campus, Calcutta).

Q28. What service is provided by national libraries to serious readers such as researchers, scholars, and writers?

- a) Free book publishing
- b) Research alcoves/rooms for reading and consulting
- c) Online book purchasing
- d) Literary contests

Answer: b) Research alcoves/rooms for reading and consulting

Explanation: National libraries provide facilities for reading, consulting, and research alcoves/rooms for serious readers such as researchers, scholars, and writers.

Q29. Which of the following is a service offered by national libraries to government, business, and industry?

- a) Conducting market surveys
- b) Providing technical training
- c) Answering technical enquiries and preparing special lists/bibliographies on specific topics

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

d) Offering financial grants

Answer: c) Answering technical enquiries and preparing special lists/bibliographies on specific topics

Explanation: National libraries offer specialized services to government, business, and industry by answering technical enquiries and preparing special lists/bibliographies on specific topics upon request.

Q30. What role does a national library play as a referral center?

- a) Publishing new academic journals
- b) Assisting users to locate any source of information through specialized directories and guides
- c) Organizing international book fairs
- d) Translating documents for public use

Answer: b) Assisting users to locate any source of information through specialized directories and guides

Explanation: As a referral center, national libraries assist users in locating any source of information through specialized directories and guides.

Q31. What has determined the nature of emerging National Libraries in different countries?

- a) The number of books published
- b) Historical traditions and socio-economic, scientific, and technological developments
- c) The number of library staff
- d) The geographical location of the country

Answer: b) Historical traditions and socio-economic, scientific, and technological developments

Explanation: The nature of emerging National Libraries in different countries has been determined by historical traditions, as well as socio-economic, scientific, and technological developments.

Q32. Which National Library is an example of a comprehensive national library performing all functions?

- a) National Library of Canada
- b) British Library Lending Division
- c) National Agriculture Library, USA
- d) National Diet Library, Japan

Answer: a) National Library of Canada

Explanation: The National Library of Canada is an example of a comprehensive national library that performs all functions.

Q33. Which type of National Library serves a specific group, such as the blind, in the UK?

- a) National Medical Library
- b) National Library for the Blind

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

- c) National Diet Library
- d) National Science Library

Answer: b) National Library for the Blind

Explanation: The National Library for the Blind in the UK serves a specific group, namely the blind.

Q34. What type of National Library is the British Library Lending Division an example of?

- a) By functions
- b) By subjects
- c) By special groups served
- d) Sub-national serving a geographical area or a cultural group

Answer: a) By functions

Explanation: The British Library Lending Division is an example of a National Library categorized by its functions, specifically lending.

Q35. Which National Library serves legislators in Japan?

- a) National Library of Wales
- b) National Medical Library
- c) National Diet Library
- d) National Library of Scotland

Answer: c) National Diet Library

Explanation: The National Diet Library in Japan serves legislators.

Q36. Under which article of the VII Schedule of the Union List is the National Library of India established?

- a) Article 52
- b) Article 62
- c) Article 72
- d) Article 82

Answer: b) Article 62

Explanation: The Constitution of India provides for the establishment of the National Library under Article 62 of the VII Schedule of the Union List.

Q37. In which year was the Calcutta Public Library founded?

- a) 1835
- b) 1844
- c) 1857
- d) 1859

Answer: a) 1835

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: The Calcutta Public Library, the precursor to the National Library of India, was founded in 1835.

Q38. When was the Calcutta Public Library opened to the public?

- a) 1835
- b) 1836
- c) 1844
- d) 1857

Answer: b) 1836

Explanation: The Calcutta Public Library was opened to the public on 21st March 1836.

Q39. To which building did the Calcutta Public Library move in 1844?

- a) Lord Metcalf building
- b) Lord Wellesley building
- c) Lord Dalhousie building
- d) Lord Curzon building

Answer: a) Lord Metcalf building

Explanation: In 1844, the Calcutta Public Library moved into a spacious building built in honour of Lord Metcalf.

Q40. What event in 1857 affected the Calcutta Public Library?

- a) The Indian War of Independence
- b) The establishment of the National Library
- c) The opening of the new building
- d) The appointment of new management

Answer: a) The Indian War of Independence

Explanation: The outbreak of the Indian War of Independence in 1857 led to the withdrawal of European support for the Calcutta Public Library.

Q41. Who was the Viceroy and Governor General of India in 1899 who initiated the transformation of the Calcutta Public Library?

- a) Lord Wellesley
- b) Lord Dalhousie
- c) Lord Curzon
- d) Lord Metcalf

Answer: c) Lord Curzon

Explanation: Lord Curzon, the Viceroy and Governor General of India in 1899, found the Calcutta Public Library in a miserable condition and took steps to transform it.

Q42. On which date was the new Imperial Library of India declared open by Lord Curzon?

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

- a) 21st March 1836
- b) 30th January 1903
- c) 15th August 1947
- d) 1st April 1954

Answer: b) 30th January 1903

Explanation: The new Imperial Library of India was declared open by Lord Curzon on 30th January 1903 in the Metcalf Hall.

Q43. Who was the first librarian of the new Imperial Library?

- a) J.A. Richey
- b) Khan Bahadur K.M. Asadullah
- c) Mr. Chapman
- d) John Macfarlane

Answer: d) John Macfarlane

Explanation: John Macfarlane of the British Museum was invited to look after the new Imperial Library as its first librarian.

Q44. In which year did the Government of India appoint a committee to reorganize the administration of the Imperial Library?

- a) 1903
- b) 1928
- c) 1954
- d) 1947

Answer: b) 1928

Explanation: In 1928, the Government of India appointed a committee under Mr. J.A. Richey to suggest measures for reorganizing the administration of the Imperial Library.

Q45. What significant recommendation did the 1928 committee make for the Imperial Library?

- a) To move the library to a new building
- b) To declare it as a copyright depository library
- c) To appoint a new librarian
- d) To merge it with other libraries

Answer: b) To declare it as a copyright depository library

Explanation: The 1928 committee recommended that the Imperial Library should be declared a copyright depository library, a privilege that was eventually realized with the enactment of the Delivery of Books (Public Libraries) Act, 1954.

Q46. Who were the notable librarians of the Calcutta Public Library?

- a) Harinath De and John Alexander Chapman
- b) Peary Chanda Mitra and Bipin Chandra Pal

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

- c) K.M. Asadullah and Harinath De
- d) John Macfarlane and Bipin Chandra Pal

Answer: b) Peary Chanda Mitra and Bipin Chandra Pal

Explanation: Peary Chanda Mitra and Bipin Chandra Pal were notable librarians of the Calcutta Public Library.

Q47. What significant step did K.M. Asadullah take as a librarian of the Imperial Library?

- a) Started library training courses
- b) Moved the library to a new building
- c) Published a national bibliography
- d) Established the copyright depository

Answer: a) Started library training courses

Explanation: K.M. Asadullah, a good organiser and administrator, had the credit of starting library training courses in 1935 in the Imperial Library, Calcutta.

Q48. When was the Imperial Library transformed into the National Library of India?

- a) 1928
- b) 1953
- c) 1948
- d) 1969

Answer: c) 1948

Explanation: With the dawn of freedom, the founding fathers of the new nation transformed the former Imperial Library into the new National Library of India in 1948.

Q49. Who offered the Viceroy's Palace (Belvedere Palace) for housing the new National Library of India?

- a) Lord Curzon
- b) Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
- c) Shri S.S. Kesavan
- d) Shri C. Rajagopalachari

Answer: d) Shri C. Rajagopalachari

Explanation: Shri C. Rajagopalachari, the then Governor-General of India, offered the Viceroy's Palace in Calcutta (Belvedere Palace) for housing the new National Library.

Q50. Who was appointed as the first Librarian of the new National Library of India?

- a) Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
- b) John Alexander Chapman
- c) Shri B.S. Kesavan
- d) K.M. Asadullah

Answer: c) Shri B.S. Kesavan

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: Shri B.S. Kesavan, a man of vision, enthusiasm, and administrative skill, was appointed the first Librarian of the new National Library.

Q51. When was the new National Library declared open to the nation?

- a) 1st February 1953
- b) 30th January 1903
- c) 21st March 1836
- d) 1st April 1954

Answer: a) 1st February 1953

Explanation: The new National Library was declared open to the nation by the then Union Minister for Education, Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, on 1st February 1953, in connection with the golden jubilee celebrations of the library.

Q52. Under which ministry does the National Library of India operate?

- a) Ministry of Culture
- b) Ministry of Human Resource Development
- c) Ministry of Education
- d) Ministry of Information and Broadcasting

Answer: a) Ministry of Culture

Explanation: The National Library of India became a department of the Ministry of Culture

Q53. Who assists the Director of the National Library of India in administrative matters?

- a) Two professional librarians
- b) Two administrative officers
- c) Deputy and assistant librarians
- d) A chemist and a micro photographer

Answer: b) Two administrative officers

Explanation: Two administrative officers assist the director in administrative matters.

Q54. How is the National Library of India organized?

- a) By language
- b) By subject
- c) By function
- d) By geographical area

Answer: c) By function

Explanation: The library is organized on a functional basis with technical and professional functions under two main divisions: Professional and Conservation.

Q55. What are the broad categories of publications acquired through purchase by the National Library of India?

- a) Books and journals on India, standard reference works, books on science and technology

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

- b) Newspapers, magazines, journals on India
- c) Historical documents, manuscripts, rare books
- d) Digital resources, e-books, multimedia

Answer: a) Books and journals on India, standard reference works, books on science and technology

Explanation: The broad categories of publications acquired through purchase include books and journals on India, standard reference works, and books on science and technology.

Q56. Where is the majority of the National Library of India's collection located?

- a) In one main building
- b) Across multiple campuses
- c) In digital archives
- d) In various state libraries

Answer: b) Across multiple campuses

Explanation: The library is accommodated in four buildings, three at the Belvedere Campus and one at Esplanade.

Q57. What is one of the main sources of books for the National Library of India?

- a) Online purchases
- b) Donations from the public
- c) Delivery of Books and Newspapers Act
- d) International library exchanges

Answer: c) Delivery of Books and Newspapers Act

Explanation: One of the main sources of books for the National Library of India is the Delivery of Books and Newspapers Act.

Q58. Which division of the National Library of India is responsible for preservation and laboratory functions?

- a) Professional division
- b) Administrative division
- c) Conservation division
- d) Technical division

Answer: c) Conservation division

Explanation: The conservation division handles preservation and laboratory functions.

Q59. Which collection is considered the most notable gift to the National Library of India?

- a) Ramdas Sen's collection
- b) Barid Baran's collection
- c) Sir Asutosh Mukherji's collection
- d) Dr. S.N. Sen's collection

Answer: c) Sir Asutosh Mukherji's collection

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: The collection of Sir Asutosh Mukherji, with 76,000 books covering a wide range of subjects, is considered the pride of place among the gifts received by the National Library.

Q60. How many institutions does the National Library of India have exchange relations with?

- a) 56
- b) 100
- c) 170
- d) 200

Answer: c) 170

Explanation: The National Library has exchange relations with 170 institutions in 56 countries around the world.

Q61. Which method has helped the National Library of India acquire valuable foreign documents?

- a) Donations from the public
- b) Online purchases
- c) Exchange relations
- d) Government grants

Answer: c) Exchange relations

Explanation: Exchange relations with institutions worldwide have helped the National Library acquire valuable foreign documents not normally available through trade channels.

Q62. What is one of the main sources of UN publications for the National Library of India?

- a) Donations from the public
- b) Purchase from international markets
- c) Repository agreements
- d) National acquisitions

Answer: c) Repository agreements

Explanation: The library, being a repository for United Nations documents and its agencies, has built up a rich collection of UN publications through repository agreements.

Q63. Which country's government documents are deposited in the National Library of India against purchase?

- a) American
- b) British
- c) Canadian
- d) European

Answer: b) British

Explanation: British Government documents are deposited in the National Library against purchase agreements.

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Q64. What kind of documents does the National Library of India receive from the American Government?

- a) Purchased documents
- b) Donated documents
- c) Exchange documents
- d) Depository documents

Answer: d) Depository documents

Explanation: The National Library of India receives American Government documents as depository documents according to agreements made with the Government of India.

Q65. Which collection includes archival papers among its notable gifts to the National Library of India?

- a) Prof. Vaiyapuri Pillai
- b) Barid Baran
- c) Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru
- d) Jadunath Sarkar

Answer: c) Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru

Explanation: The National Library of India has received notable archival papers from Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru.

Q66. Which cataloguing rules does the National Library of India follow?

- a) Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC)
- b) Library of Congress Subject Headings
- c) Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR-2)
- d) Cutter's Three Figure Author Tables

Answer: c) Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR-2)

Explanation: The National Library of India follows the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR-2) for its cataloguing system.

Q67. What classification system does the National Library of India use for its books?

- a) Universal Decimal Classification (UDC)
- b) Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC)
- c) Library of Congress Classification (LCC)
- d) Colon Classification

Answer: b) Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC)

Explanation: The books in the National Library of India are classified according to the Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC).

Q68. What type of catalogue does the National Library of India have for English language publications?

- a) Subject catalogue

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

- b) Title catalogue
- c) Dictionary form card catalogue
- d) Numerical catalogue

Answer: c) Dictionary form card catalogue

Explanation: The National Library of India has a dictionary form card catalogue for English language publications, arranged in two sequences: author and subject.

Q69. How many volumes does the printed catalogue of the National Library of India have?

- a) 5 volumes
- b) 8 volumes
- c) 10 volumes
- d) 15 volumes

Answer: c) 10 volumes

Explanation: The printed catalogue of the National Library of India is available in 10 volumes, covering authors' names beginning with the letters A and S.

Q70. Which of the following is a service provided by the National Library of India?

- a) Lending services
- b) Digital access only
- c) Restricted access
- d) Archival services only

Answer: a) Lending services

Explanation: The National Library of India provides lending services, including inter-library loans, which is peculiar for a national library as most are reference-only.

Q71. Which types of books are generally not lent out by the National Library of India?

- a) New publications
- b) Gift collections
- c) Popular fiction
- d) Educational textbooks

Answer: b) Gift collections

Explanation: The National Library of India does not lend out rare books, gift collections, generally out-of-print publications, government and UN documents, and serials.

Q72. Which international library is NOT mentioned as part of the National Library of India's inter-library loan service?

- a) Russian State Library, Moscow
- b) British Library, U.K.
- c) Library of Congress, USA
- d) Libraries in Australia, Hungary, Denmark, and Sweden

Answer: c) Library of Congress, USA

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: The inter-library loan service of the National Library of India includes the Russian State Library, Moscow, the British Library, U.K., and libraries in Australia, Hungary, Denmark, and Sweden, but does not mention the Library of Congress, USA.

Q73. When was the Computer Centre at the National Library of India set up?

- a) 1985
- b) 1987
- c) 1989
- d) 1991

Answer: b) 1987

Explanation: The Computer Centre at the National Library of India was set up in December 1987.

Q74. What system does the National Library of India use for bibliographic control of library operations?

- a) CDS/ISIS
- b) MARC
- c) MINISIS
- d) GIST Technology

Answer: c) MINISIS

Explanation: The National Library of India uses MINISIS for bibliographic control of library operations.

Q75. Which technology is planned to process Indian and other non-Roman script languages publications received in the library?

- a) Optical Disk Technology
- b) Compact Disk Technology
- c) GIST Technology
- d) DTP System

Answer: c) GIST Technology

Explanation: The National Library of India plans to introduce GIST Technology to process Indian and other non-Roman script languages publications received in the library.

Q76. Which network is NOT mentioned as a part of the National Library of India's future automation plans?

- a) NICNET
- b) SIRNET
- c) I-NET
- d) LIBNET

Answer: d) LIBNET

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: LIBNET is not mentioned as part of the National Library of India's future automation plans. The mentioned networks include NICNET, SIRNET, I-NET, INDONET, and CALIBNET.

Q77. What is the primary use of CDS/ISIS at the National Library of India?

- a) Bibliographic control of library operations
- b) Creating small databases for special areas or subjects
- c) Preparing the Indian National Bibliography
- d) Introducing Optical Disk Technology

Answer: b) Creating small databases for special areas or subjects

Explanation: CDS/ISIS is used at the National Library of India to create small databases for special areas or subjects.

Q78. How many terminals are planned to be installed with the main-frame computer in the National Library of India's future automation plan?

- a) One
- b) A few
- c) A number
- d) Hundreds

Answer: c) A number

Explanation: The National Library of India plans to install a main-frame computer with a number of terminals in its future automation plan.

Q79. What kind of technology does the National Library of India plan to introduce for publication?

- a) Optical Disk Technology
- b) GIST Technology
- c) Compact Disk Technology
- d) DTP System

Answer: d) DTP System

Explanation: The National Library of India plans to develop a DTP (Desktop Publishing) system for publication.

Q80. How many staff members does the National Library of India have?

- a) About 400
- b) About 500
- c) About 800
- d) About 1000

Answer: c) About 800

Explanation: The National Library of India has a staff strength of about 800, one-third of whom are library professionals (as per the Book).

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Q81. In what year was the Library of Congress established?

- a) 1776
- b) 1800
- c) 1850
- d) 1900

Answer: b) 1800

Explanation: The Library of Congress was established in 1800 with a small collection.

Q82. What status did the Library of Congress acquire by the Copyright Law of 1870?

- a) National library
- b) Depository library
- c) Research library
- d) Public library

Answer: b) Depository library

Explanation: By the Copyright Law of 1870, the Library of Congress acquired the status of a depository library.

Q83. What fraction of the Library of Congress's collection is represented by books?

- a) One-fourth
- b) One-third
- c) One-half
- d) Three-fourths

Answer: a) One-fourth

Explanation: Books represent only one-fourth of the Library of Congress's collection; the other three-fourths consist of sound records, motion picture reels, computer tapes, manuscripts, maps, prints, and photographs (as per the IGNOU Book).

Q84. Approximately how many staff members does the Library of Congress have?

- a) 1,000
- b) 2,500
- c) 4,800
- d) 10,000

Answer: c) 4,800

Explanation: The Library of Congress operates with a staff of about 4,800, comprising professional librarians and highly trained personnel such as musicians, lawyers, chemists, computer specialists, scientists, and technologists.

Q85. How many buildings house the Library of Congress?

- a) One
- b) Two
- c) Three

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

d) Four

Answer: c) Three

Explanation: The Library of Congress is housed in three enormous buildings with three different architectural styles.

Q86. What is the total area covered by the Library of Congress?

a) 50 acres

b) 71 acres

c) 100 acres

d) 150 acres

Answer: b) 71 acres

Explanation: The Library of Congress covers a total area of over 71 acres (as per the IGNOU Book).

Q87. How many readers can the Library of Congress accommodate at a time in its reading rooms?

a) 1,000

b) 2,000

c) 3,000

d) 5,000

Answer: c) 3,000

Explanation: The Library of Congress can accommodate 3,000 readers at a time in its several reading rooms(as per the IGNOU Book).

Q88. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a specialist group served by the Library of Congress?

a) Congressmen

b) Legal community

c) Scientists

d) Medical doctors

Answer: d) Medical doctors

Explanation: The Library of Congress offers services to a variety of specialist groups such as Congressmen, the legal community, scholars, academicians, performing artists, the blind and handicapped, and the library and information community, but medical doctors are not specifically mentioned.

Q89. How many pieces of material are handled by the Library of Congress every year?

a) One million

b) Five million

c) Ten million

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

d) Twenty million

Answer: c) Ten million

Explanation: The Library of Congress handles ten million pieces of material every year, which is approximately twenty-seven thousand pieces every day (as per the IGNOU Book).

Q81. What are the primary methods of collection development at the Library of Congress (LC)?

a) Copyright deposits, purchase, exchange, and gifts

b) Purchase only

c) Exchange only

d) Gifts only

Answer: a) Copyright deposits, purchase, exchange, and gifts

Explanation: The collection development at the Library of Congress involves copyright deposits, purchase, exchange, and gifts.

Q82. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a source of valuable materials donated to the Library of Congress?

a) Scientific societies

b) Labour unions

c) Government agencies

d) Churches

Answer: c) Government agencies

Explanation: While government exchange programmes bring in records of government affairs, valuable materials donated to the Library of Congress come from scientific societies, labour unions, churches, industrial organisations, and utility companies.

Q83. How much worth of foreign materials does the Library of Congress purchase annually?

a) \$10 million

b) \$20 million

c) \$30 million

d) \$40 million

Answer: d) \$40 million

Explanation: The Library of Congress purchases more than \$40 million worth of foreign materials annually, including books, monographs, periodicals, newspapers, and other special materials as per the IGNOU book.

Q84. How many professionals are involved in classifying, cataloguing, and organizing the collection at the Library of Congress?

a) 500

b) 1,000

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

- c) 1,500
- d) 2,000

Answer: c) 1,500

Explanation: Approximately 1,500 professionals are involved in classifying, cataloguing, and organizing the collection at the Library of Congress.

Q85. When was the computerized catalogue introduced at the Library of Congress?

- a) 1965
- b) 1975
- c) 1981
- d) 1990

Answer: c) 1981

Explanation: The card catalogue of 20 million cards in 25,548 drawers was replaced by a computerized catalogue in 1981 at the Library of Congress.

Q86. Which division of the Library of Congress serves the legal community?

- a) Performing Arts
- b) Area Studies
- c) Law Library
- d) General Reference

Answer: c) Law Library

Explanation: The Law Library at the Library of Congress serves the legal community.

Q87. Which division of the Library of Congress serves authors, writers, musicians, and artists?

- a) Performing Arts
- b) Area Studies
- c) Law Library
- d) Copyright division

Answer: d) Copyright division

Explanation: The Copyright division at the Library of Congress serves authors, writers, musicians, artists, etc., who rely on copyright protection for their intellectual products.

Q88. Which project at the Library of Congress provides cataloguing data on the verso of the title page of a book?

- a) National Union Catalogue (NUC)
 - b) Printed Catalogue Card Distribution Service
 - c) MARC Project
 - d) Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) project
- Answer:** d) Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) project

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: The Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) project at the Library of Congress provides cataloguing data on the verso of the title page of a book.

Q89. What is the National Union Catalogue (NUC) compiled and maintained by the Library of Congress?

- a) An index to world publications
- b) A catalogue of all library holdings in the US
- c) A collection of rare books
- d) A service for blind and physically handicapped

Answer: a) An index to world publications

Explanation: The National Union Catalogue (NUC) compiled and maintained by the Library of Congress is an index to world publications and is considered valuable to scholarly and library communities.

Q90. What percentage of the US publishing industry's output does the Library of Congress prepare cataloguing data for through its CIP Project?

- a) 50%
- b) 60%
- c) 70%
- d) 80%

Answer: d) 80%

Explanation: The Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) project at the Library of Congress prepares cataloguing data for nearly 80% of the US publishing industry's output, excluding paperbacks.

Q91. When did the Library of Congress start putting its Western language books and documents into the computer for quick access?

- a) 1950
- b) 1968
- c) 1975
- d) 1980

Answer: b) 1968

Explanation: The Library of Congress started putting its Western language books and documents into the computer for quick access in 1968.

Q92. Which service of the Library of Congress is specifically noted for providing services to the members of Congress?

- a) Copyright division
- b) Performing Arts division
- c) Educational Liaison Office
- d) Research Service cluster

Answer: d) Research Service cluster

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: The Research Service cluster at the Library of Congress provides services to members of Congress.

Q93. How many independent functions are performed within the five major departments of the National Progress cluster at the Library of Congress?

- a) 10
- b) 20
- c) 50
- d) 90

Answer: d) 90

Explanation: Within the five major departments of the National Progress cluster at the Library of Congress, nearly 90 independent functions are performed, including several reading rooms accommodating up to 3,000 persons at a time.

Q94. When was the British Library established by an Act of Parliament?

- a) 1950
- b) 1968
- c) 1972
- d) 1980

Answer: c) 1972

Explanation: The British Library was established in 1973 by an Act of Parliament (1972).

Q95. Which institutions were brought together to form the British Library?

- a) The British Museum and the National Lending Library
- b) The National Central Library and the British Museum
- c) The British Museum and the National Lending Library for Science and Technology
- d) The National Lending Library for Science and Technology and the British National Bibliography Limited

Answer: b) The National Central Library and the British Museum

Explanation: The British Library was formed by bringing together the library departments of the British Museum and the National Central Library.

Q96. What is one of the main objectives of the British Library as stated in the White Paper?

- a) To provide central lending services
- b) To act as a National Centre for reference and study
- c) To sponsor research in technological matters
- d) To preserve cultural artifacts

Answer: b) To act as a National Centre for reference and study

Explanation: One of the main objectives of the British Library as stated in the White Paper is to act as a National Centre for reference, study, and bibliographical and other information services.

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Q97. Which of the following organizations did the British Library take responsibility for in 1983?

- a) Indian Office Library and Records
- b) HMSO Binderies
- c) National Sound Archive
- d) Office for Scientific and Technical Information (DSTI)

Answer: c) National Sound Archive

Explanation: In 1983, the British Library took responsibility for the National Sound Archive.

Q98. What does the British Library Act specify regarding the functions of the British Library?

- a) It shall provide comprehensive library services for the entire United Kingdom
- b) It shall constitute a comprehensive collection of books, manuscripts, periodicals, etc.
- c) It shall provide public access to all its holdings without restrictions
- d) It shall be governed by a board of directors appointed by the Parliament

Answer: b) It shall constitute a comprehensive collection of books, manuscripts, periodicals, etc.

Explanation: The British Library Act specifies that the British Library shall constitute a comprehensive collection of books, manuscripts, periodicals, films, and recorded matter, whether printed or otherwise.

Q99. Which year did the British Library take responsibility for the Indian Office Library and Records?

- a) 1972
- b) 1982
- c) 1983
- d) 1974

Answer: b) 1982

Explanation: In 1982, the British Library took responsibility for the Indian Office Library and Records.

Q100. What was the role of the British Library as described in the White Paper presented to Parliament?

- a) To provide only lending services to the public
- b) To act as a repository for government documents
- c) To serve as a national centre for reference and study
- d) To focus exclusively on preserving historical manuscripts

Answer: c) To serve as a national centre for reference and study

Explanation: The role of the British Library as described in the White Paper presented to Parliament was to serve as a national centre for reference, study, and bibliographical and other information services.

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Q101. Who directs the British Library?

- a) The Prime Minister
- b) The President
- c) A Board of Management
- d) The Chief Librarian

Answer: c) A Board of Management

Explanation: The British Library is directed by a Board of Management comprising of the Chairman, the Chief Executive, Directors General from the operating divisions, and other members with relevant expertise.

Q102. Which unit of the Humanities and Social Sciences Division coordinates the acquisition of material for various collections?

- a) Public Services Unit
- b) Special Collections Unit
- c) Preservation Service Unit
- d) Collection Development Unit

Answer: d) Collection Development Unit

Explanation: The Collection Development Unit in the Humanities and Social Sciences Division coordinates the acquisition and record creation of material for various collections, including English Language, Western and East European collections, Oriental Manuscripts, and collections related to South Asia.

Q103. Who is eligible for a Readers Pass to access specialist reading rooms at the British Library?

- a) Any visitor
- b) Only British citizens
- c) Only researchers
- d) Academic teachers, post-graduate students, librarians, journalists, and others

Answer: d) Academic teachers, post-graduate students, librarians, journalists, and others

Explanation: Academic teachers, post-graduate students, librarians, information scientists, journalists, and other investigative professionals are eligible for a Readers Pass to access specialist reading rooms at the British Library.

Q104. Which unit within the Science, Technology, and Industry Division of the British Library focuses on providing reference and information services for modern science and technology?

- a) Document Supply Centre
- b) Preservation Service Unit
- c) Science Reference and Information Service
- d) Special Collections Unit

Answer: c) Science Reference and Information Service

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

Explanation: The Science Reference and Information Service within the Science, Technology, and Industry Division of the British Library focuses on providing reference and information services covering modern science and technology, business and commerce, patents, trademarks, and designs.

Q105. What is the main function of the Document Supply Centre within the British Library?

- a) To preserve sound recordings
 - b) To provide reference services
 - c) To coordinate collection development
 - d) To supply documents on loan, photocopy, and micro-film
- Answer:** d) To supply documents on loan, photocopy, and micro-film

Explanation: The Document Supply Centre within the British Library is the largest such center in the world devoted to the supply of documents on loan, photocopy, and micro-film.

Q106. Which division of the British Library includes units like the Document Supply Centre and the Science Reference and Information Service?

- a) Humanities and Social Sciences
- b) Special Collections
- c) Science, Technology, and Industry
- d) Preservation Service

Answer: c) Science, Technology, and Industry

Explanation: The Science, Technology, and Industry Division of the British Library comprises units such as the Document Supply Centre and the Science Reference and Information Service.

Q107. What is the primary role of the Preservation Service Unit within the British Library?

- a) To provide document supply services
- b) To coordinate cataloging activities
- c) To preserve and conserve collections
- d) To manage special collections

Answer: c) To preserve and conserve collections

Explanation: The Preservation Service Unit within the British Library directs and controls conservation and preservation activities for the Humanities and Social Sciences collections, as well as engages in research and development in preservation processes.

Q108. How many units organize the Humanities and Social Sciences Division of the British Library?

- a) 3
- b) 4
- c) 5

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

d) 6

Answer: c) 5

Explanation: The Humanities and Social Sciences Division of the British Library is organized into five units: Collection Development, Public Services, Special Collections, National Sound Archive, and Preservation Service.

Q109. Which service of the British Library provides access to the British Library and other databases for information retrieval and record supply?

- a) British National Bibliography
- b) BLAISE (British Library Automated Information Service)
- c) British Library Research and Development
- d) Central Administration

Answer: b) BLAISE (British Library Automated Information Service)

Explanation: BLAISE is the on-line service of the British Library that provides access to the British Library's own databases and other complementary databases for information retrieval and record supply.

Q110. Where is the British Library's serial, conference, and monograph files available in the UK?

- a) UNITY system
- b) BLAISE system
- c) JANET system
- d) Boston Spa

Answer: a) UNITY system

Explanation: The British Library's serial, conference, and monograph files are available on the UNITY system in the UK.

Q111. Which department of the British Library promotes, and funds research and development related to library and information operations?

- a) Bibliographic Services
- b) British Library Research and Development
- c) Central Administration
- d) Collections

Answer: b) British Library Research and Development

Explanation: The British Library Research and Development department promotes and funds research related to library and information operations across various fields.

Q112. What is the annual intake of documents by the British Library?

- a) 1 lakh documents
- b) 2 lakh documents
- c) 5 lakh documents

National Libraries: Their Functions: A Descriptive Account of National Libraries of India, UK and USA

d) 10 lakh documents

Answer: b) 2 lakh documents

Explanation: The British Library's annual intake of documents is about 2 lakh (200,000) documents.

Q113. Where is the India Office Library and Records located within the British Library system?

a) Keam Street, London

b) Chancery Lane, London

c) Blackfriars Road, London

d) Store Street, London

Answer: c) Blackfriars Road, London

Explanation: The India Office Library and Records within the British Library system is located on Blackfriars Road, London.

Q114. Which service offers a weekly listing of new journal titles at the British Library?

a) JOURNAL CONTENTS PAGE service

b) New TITLE ALERT

c) Stock Alert Service

d) British National Bibliography

Answer: b) New TITLE ALERT

Explanation: New TITLE ALERT is a service at the British Library that offers a weekly listing of new journal titles.

Q115. Where are the Manuscript Reading Rooms located within the British Library system?

a) Colindale Avenue, London

b) Store Street, London

c) Ridgmount Street, London

d) Russell Street, London

Answer: d) Russell Street, London

Explanation: The Manuscript Reading Rooms within the British Library system are located on Russell Street, London.

Q116. What is one of the primary functions of school libraries at all levels?

- a) Providing financial resources for the school
- b) Organizing extra-curricular activities
- c) Fostering book-mindedness and strengthening learning skills
- d) Planning school functions and social work activities

Answer: c) Fostering book-mindedness and strengthening learning skills

Explanation: School libraries aim to cultivate a love for reading and enhance learning skills among students, making them discerning users of educational resources.

Q117. What age group are primary school libraries typically designed for?

- a) 15-18 years
- b) 10-14 years
- c) 5-11 years
- d) 8-12 years

Answer: c) 5-11 years

Explanation: Primary school libraries cater to children between 5 to 11 years old, focusing on developing foundational learning habits and attitudes towards books.

Q118. What is emphasized as a key aspect in designing and organizing library programs for children?

- a) Financial planning
- b) Staff recruitment
- c) Displaying the collection
- d) School functions

Answer: c) Displaying the collection

Explanation: Displaying the library collection effectively helps in attracting children's curiosity and encouraging them to engage with the available resources.

Q119. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a requirement for school libraries in terms of physical facilities?

- a) Suitable building
- b) Adequate furniture
- c) Advanced audio-visual equipment
- d) Necessary equipment

Answer: c) Advanced audio-visual equipment

Explanation: While physical facilities like a suitable building, adequate furniture, and necessary equipment are essential, advanced audio-visual equipment is not specifically mentioned as a requirement for school libraries.

Q120. What role do school libraries play in relation to students with special talents?

- a) They provide additional financial support
- b) They encourage them to participate in sports only
- c) They provide opportunities to display their talents
- d) They restrict their access to library resources

Answer: c) They provide opportunities to display their talents

Explanation: School libraries offer platforms for students with special talents in various areas like sports, arts, and music to showcase their skills, fostering a holistic educational environment.

Q121. Which of the following is NOT a recommended theme for building collections in a school library?

- a) Biographies of great men and women
- b) Instructional materials for teachers
- c) Folk tales and stories from cultural heritage
- d) Audio-visual aids like motion films and video cassettes

Answer: b) Instructional materials for teachers

Explanation: While instructional materials are necessary for teaching, they are not typically categorized under themes for building student-oriented collections in school libraries.

Q122. What type of books are recommended under the theme 'Cultural heritage' for school libraries?

- a) Biographies
- b) Children's encyclopedias
- c) Folk tales and stories
- d) Instructional materials

Answer: c) Folk tales and stories

Explanation: Folk tales and stories from various cultural heritages are valuable for enriching children's understanding of different cultures and traditions.

Q123. What role do computers with software for play serve in a school library?

- a) Enhancing learning through interactive games
- b) Providing instructional videos
- c) Storing reference materials
- d) Facilitating administrative tasks

Answer: a) Enhancing learning through interactive games

Explanation: Computers with play software help in engaging students through interactive learning experiences, supporting educational activities beyond traditional methods.

Q124. How can school libraries acquire materials beyond their budget constraints?

- a) By reducing the number of collections
- b) By borrowing through inter-library loans
- c) By increasing student fees
- d) By selling surplus materials

Answer: b) By borrowing through inter-library loans

Explanation: Inter-library loans allow school libraries to access materials from larger libraries nearby, helping them to supplement their collections despite financial limitations.

Q125. What is emphasized as a crucial factor in building an effective document collection for school libraries?

- a) Budget allocation
- b) Staff qualifications
- c) Professional selection policy
- d) Student preferences

Answer: c) Professional selection policy

Explanation: A professional selection policy ensures that school libraries acquire relevant and suitable materials based on educational needs, enhancing the quality of resources available for students and teachers.

Q126. What is the primary function of a catalogue in a primary school library?

- a) To provide reference services to users
- b) To conduct story hours and film shows
- c) To arrange books in a systematic order
- d) To aid children in easily locating library materials

Answer: d) To aid children in easily locating library materials

Explanation: In a primary school library, the catalogue serves the essential function of helping children find and locate library materials easily, supporting their independent use of the library.

Q127. What is emphasized as crucial for classifying documents in a primary school library?

- a) Complexity
- b) Detailed analysis
- c) Simple classification scheme
- d) Subjective arrangement

Answer: c) Simple classification scheme

Explanation: Documents in a primary school library should be classified using a simple scheme to facilitate easy access and understanding for young students.

Q128. Which of the following activities is NOT typically offered in library services at the primary school level?

- a) Film shows
- b) Reference services
- c) Academic lectures
- d) Story hours

Answer: c) Academic lectures

Explanation: While academic lectures are more common at higher educational levels, primary school library services focus more on interactive and engaging activities suitable for young children.

Q129. What is the main objective of conducting story hours in a primary school library?

- a) To entertain children with stories

- b) To display press clippings
- c) To encourage children to read
- d) To organize book displays

Answer: c) To encourage children to read

Explanation: Story hours are conducted in primary school libraries to engage children with interesting stories, encouraging them to develop a love for reading and explore books on their own.

Q130. Why is investment in proper physical facilities crucial for a primary school library?

- a) To conduct film shows
- b) To enhance aesthetic appeal
- c) To facilitate academic lectures
- d) To attract children to use the library

Answer: d) To attract children to use the library

Explanation: Proper physical facilities such as suitable building space and attractive furniture are essential in primary school libraries to create an inviting environment that encourages children to use the library regularly.

Q131. What is the primary purpose of the classification scheme and catalogue in a secondary school library?

- a) To organize book talks and exhibitions
- b) To provide statistical records of borrowing
- c) To assist users in locating materials
- d) To conduct oratorical contests

Answer: c) To assist users in locating materials

Explanation: In a secondary school library, the classification scheme and catalogue are designed to help users, particularly students, locate books and materials easily within the library.

Q132. Where should the public catalogue ideally be located in a secondary school library?

- a) In the librarian's office
- b) At a prominent place and easily accessible
- c) Behind closed shelves
- d) In the stack rooms

Answer: b) At a prominent place and easily accessible

Explanation: The public catalogue in a secondary school library should be prominently placed and easily accessible to students for efficient use when searching for library materials.

Q133. Which service is NOT typically offered in a secondary school library?

- a) Preparation of reading lists
- b) Organisation of book exhibitions
- c) Lending of materials
- d) Academic lectures

Answer: d) Academic lectures

Explanation: Secondary school libraries focus more on interactive and participatory activities like book exhibitions, reading lists preparation, and lending services, rather than academic lectures.

Q134. What is the purpose of maintaining statistical records related to borrowing in a secondary school library?

- a) To monitor staff performance
- b) To assess the popularity of different genres
- c) To organize oratorical contests
- d) To manage financial records

Answer: b) To assess the popularity of different genres

Explanation: Statistical records in a secondary school library help assess the popularity of different types of books among students, aiding in collection development and meeting user preferences effectively.

Q135. What skills should the staff at the reference desk in a secondary school library possess?

- a) Ability to organize book talks
- b) Knowledge of statistical analysis
- c) Understanding of classification systems
- d) Ability to handle students with different temperaments

Answer: d) Ability to handle students with different temperaments

Explanation: Staff at the reference desk in a secondary school library should be capable of handling students with varying behaviors and temperaments, aiding them in using library resources effectively.

Q136. What percentage of primary schools in India had library facilities according to the Third All India Educational Survey?

- a) 31.41%
- b) 41.80%
- c) 59.61%
- d) 94.05%

Answer: a) 31.41%

Explanation: According to the Third All India Educational Survey, only 31.41% of primary schools in India had library facilities.

Q137. Which organization organized an All India Seminar on School Libraries in 1962?

- a) National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT)
- b) Secondary Education Commission
- c) Directorate of Extension Programme for Secondary Education
- d) Government of India

Answer: a) National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT)

Explanation: The NCERT organized an All India Seminar on School Libraries in 1962 to address the issues and recommendations for school libraries in India.

Q138. What was the main recommendation of the Secondary Education Commission regarding school libraries?

- a) To close down non-functional libraries
- b) To employ full-time qualified professionals
- c) To digitize library resources
- d) To reduce library budgets

Answer: b) To employ full-time qualified professionals

Explanation: The Secondary Education Commission recommended the employment of full-time qualified professionals to manage school libraries effectively.

Q139. What percentage of secondary schools in India had library facilities according to the Third All India Educational Survey?

- a) 41.80%
- b) 59.61%
- c) 94.05%
- d) 95.75%

Answer: c) 94.05%

Explanation: According to the survey, 94.05% of secondary schools in India had library facilities, showing better coverage compared to primary schools.

Q140. What has been the status of efforts to improve school libraries in India since the 1960s?

- a) Significant progress has been made
- b) Efforts have stagnated
- c) Only private schools have made improvements
- d) Libraries have been closed down

Answer: b) Efforts have stagnated

Explanation: Despite initial efforts and recommendations, there has been little progress in revitalizing school libraries in India since the 1960s, indicating a stagnation in improvement efforts.

Q141. What is one of the main objectives of a college library?

- a) Providing primary education
- b) Supplementing classroom teaching
- c) Conducting medical research
- d) Organizing sports events

Answer: b) Supplementing classroom teaching

Explanation: The college library is essential for students to enhance their classroom learning.

Q142. What role does the college library play in college education?

- a) Providing primary education
- b) Facilitating leisure activities
- c) Supporting research and study
- d) Conducting medical research

Answer: c) Supporting research and study

Explanation: The college library provides resources and materials to support research and academic study.

Q143. What does the transition from school to college education entail?

- a) More individual attention from teachers
- b) Less focus on self-learning
- c) More freedom and responsibility for students
- d) No significant change in learning methods

Answer: c) More freedom and responsibility for students

Explanation: College education offers students more freedom and responsibility compared to school education.

Q144. What is emphasized as one of the functions of a college library?

- a) Hosting social events
- b) Providing legal advice
- c) Developing leadership qualities
- d) Providing comfortable study facilities

Answer: d) Providing comfortable study facilities

Explanation: The college library ensures adequate and comfortable facilities for students' academic activities.

Q145. What analogy does the description use to illustrate the importance of college libraries?

- a) Classrooms as centers of learning
- b) Libraries as students' workshops
- c) Teachers as guides
- d) Students as learners

Answer: b) Libraries as students' workshops

Explanation: College libraries are likened to workshops where students engage in meaningful academic pursuits.

Q146. What is a critical component of an efficient college library system?

- a) Providing social activities
- b) Acquiring diverse learning materials
- c) Organizing sports events
- d) Conducting medical research

Answer: b) Acquiring diverse learning materials

Explanation: An efficient college library system needs a wide range of learning materials to meet academic and extracurricular needs.

Q147. What is the recommended size of a representative college library collection?

- a) 10 books per student
- b) 20 books per student
- c) 30 books per student
- d) 50 books per student

Answer: d) 50 books per student

Explanation: A representative college library is advised to have at least 50 books per student to adequately support learning and teaching.

Q148. Who typically determines the acquisition policy for a college library?

- a) Students
- b) Librarian
- c) Library Advisory Committee
- d) Book publishers

Answer: c) Library Advisory Committee

Explanation: The acquisition policy for a college library is generally determined by the Library Advisory Committee, comprising experts and professionals.

Q149. What is essential for maintaining an active and efficient library collection?

- a) Keeping outdated books
- b) Regularly acquiring new books
- c) Restricting access to reference books
- d) Using outdated technology

Answer: b) Regularly acquiring new books

Explanation: To keep the library collection active, it's crucial to regularly acquire new books and remove outdated or unused ones.

Q150. Why is resource sharing among libraries important in modern times?

- a) To reduce library budgets
- b) To increase book sales
- c) To expand collection diversity
- d) To eliminate competition

Answer: c) To expand collection diversity

Explanation: Resource sharing allows libraries to pool funds and rotate materials, enhancing collection diversity and accessibility.

Q151. Which classification schemes are commonly used in Indian college libraries?

- a) Dewey Decimal Classification and Universal Decimal Classification

- b) Library of Congress Classification and Colon Classification
- c) Dewey Decimal Classification and Library of Congress Classification
- d) Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules-2 and Ranganathan's Classified Catalogue Code

Answer: a) Dewey Decimal Classification and Universal Decimal Classification

Explanation: These classification schemes are widely adopted in Indian college libraries for organizing their collections.

Q152. What international standard rules are typically used for cataloging in Indian college libraries?

- a) RDA (Resource Description and Access)
- b) AACR-2 (Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules-2)
- c) MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging)
- d) LCC (Library of Congress Classification)

Answer: b) AACR-2 (Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules-2)

Explanation: AACR-2 is commonly used in Indian college libraries to maintain cataloging standards.

Q153. What is a crucial aspect of lending procedures in college libraries?

- a) Strict monitoring of library usage
- b) Limiting borrowing privileges
- c) Liberal borrowing privileges and simple procedures
- d) Restricting access to interlibrary loans

Answer: c) Liberal borrowing privileges and simple procedures

Explanation: College libraries encourage active use of their collections by offering liberal borrowing privileges with straightforward procedures.

Q154. Why is the provision of interlibrary loan services important in college libraries?

- a) To increase library revenues
- b) To reduce library collections
- c) To facilitate access to materials not available locally
- d) To limit borrowing options

Answer: c) To facilitate access to materials not available locally

Explanation: Interlibrary loan services allow college libraries to access materials that are not available in their own collections, enhancing resource availability.

Q155. What is an essential function of library orientation programs for college students?

- a) Providing entertainment services
- b) Educating students on library use and information sources
- c) Offering career counseling
- d) Conducting research workshops

Answer: b) Educating students on library use and information sources

Explanation: Library orientation programs help students understand how to effectively use library resources and find information for their academic needs.

Q156. According to UGC norms, what qualifications are required for the head of a college library?

- a) High school diploma
- b) Bachelor's degree
- c) High academic and professional qualification
- d) Certification in library sciences

Answer: c) High academic and professional qualification

Explanation: The head of a college library should possess high academic and professional qualifications as per UGC norms.

Q157. What role does an enlightened college management play in supporting the library?

- a) Provides entertainment services
- b) Offers administrative and managerial support
- c) Establishes a museum
- d) Organizes sports events

Answer: b) Offers administrative and managerial support

Explanation: Enlightened college management supports the library by providing administrative and managerial support, among other roles.

Q158. According to the Radhakrishnan Commission, what percentage of the total college budget should be allocated to library development?

- a) 6%
- b) 10%
- c) 20%
- d) 30%

Answer: a) 6%

Explanation: The Radhakrishnan Commission recommended allocating 6% of the total college budget for library development.

Q159. What is the primary purpose of the Library Advisory Committee in a college?

- a) To reduce library expenses
- b) To manage academic courses
- c) To oversee library operations and provide guidance
- d) To supervise student activities

Answer: c) To oversee library operations and provide guidance

Explanation: The Library Advisory Committee oversees library operations and provides guidance, with the Principal as its Chairperson and the librarian as its Member-secretary.

Q160. Why is the allocation of adequate funds essential for college libraries?

- a) To organize cultural events
- b) To maintain and develop responsive library services
- c) To establish new buildings
- d) To hire additional staff

Answer: b) To maintain and develop responsive library services

Explanation: Adequate funding is crucial for maintaining and developing responsive library services, as recommended by various educational commissions.

Q161. Who is responsible for governing the university library system?

- a) The President of the university
- b) The Chief Librarian
- c) The Library Advisory Committee
- d) The university vice-chancellor

Answer: d) The university vice-chancellor

Explanation: The university vice-chancellor oversees the governance of the university library system.

Q162. What is the role of the Library Advisory Committee or Governing Body in a university?

- a) To manage student admissions
- b) To oversee library policies and operations
- c) To organize sports events
- d) To conduct faculty evaluations

Answer: b) To oversee library policies and operations

Explanation: The Library Advisory Committee or Governing Body sets policies and oversees operations of the university library system.

Q163. Who chairs the Library Advisory Committee or Governing Body in most universities?

- a) The Chief Librarian
- b) The Dean of Students
- c) The Vice-Chancellor or nominee
- d) The university Registrar

Answer: c) The Vice-Chancellor or nominee

Explanation: The Vice-Chancellor or nominee typically chairs the Library Advisory Committee or Governing Body in universities.

Q164. What is the responsibility of the Chief Librarian in managing the university library?

- a) Teaching courses
- b) Conducting library evaluations

- c) Setting university policies
- d) Implementing library activities and programs

Answer: d) Implementing library activities and programs

Explanation: The Chief Librarian is responsible for implementing library activities and programs based on policies set by the Library Advisory Committee or Governing Body.

Q165. In which university does the University Librarian participate in Executive Council meetings as a special invitee?

- a) University of Delhi
- b) IGNOU
- c) Jawaharlal Nehru University
- d) Banaras Hindu University

Answer: a) University of Delhi

Explanation: In the University of Delhi, the University Librarian participates in Executive Council meetings as a special invitee.

Q166. What percentage of the university budget did the Raj Committee recommend for the university library?

- a) 5%
- b) 10%
- c) 15%
- d) 20%

Answer: d) 20%

Explanation: The Raj Committee recommended allocating 20% of the university budget for the university library.

Q167. What role do computer and communication technologies play in the future planning of university library buildings?

- a) They simplify storage problems for print materials
- b) They reduce the need for physical library buildings
- c) They enhance architectural beauty
- d) They increase the cost of library maintenance

Answer: a) They simplify storage problems for print materials

Explanation: Computer and communication technologies simplify storage problems for print materials by making them available in microforms or machine-readable forms.

Q168. What is the suggested status of library staff in relation to the teaching community?

- a) They should have higher salaries than teachers
- b) They should be considered as part of the academic staff
- c) They should only focus on technical tasks
- d) They should not interact with students

Answer: b) They should be considered as part of the academic staff

Explanation: Library staff should enjoy the status and salary of the teaching community and be considered as part of the academic staff.

Q169. Who oversees the allocation of funds for the university library?

- a) University Grants Commission
- b) Library Advisory Committee
- c) Raj Committee
- d) Vice-Chancellor

Answer: d) Vice-Chancellor

Explanation: The allocation of funds for the university library is overseen by the university Vice-Chancellor.

Q170. What is the emphasis of the University Grants Commission regarding university library networks?

- a) National structure
- b) International collaborations
- c) Regional and local networks
- d) Digital archives

Answer: c) Regional and local networks

Explanation: The University Grants Commission emphasizes regional and local networks for university library systems.

Q171. Which committee recommended allocating 20% of the college budget for the maintenance and development of libraries?

- a) Mudaliar Commission
- b) Kothari Commission
- c) Raj Committee
- d) Radhakrishnan Commission

Answer: c) Raj Committee

Explanation: The Raj Committee recommended allocating 20% of the college budget for the maintenance and development of libraries.

Q172. Who chaired the U.G.C. Library Committee that contributed significantly to the growth of university and college libraries in India?

- a) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan
- b) Professor K.N. Raj
- c) Dr. Radhakrishnan
- d) Mudaliar

Answer: a) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan

Explanation: Dr. S.R. Ranganathan chaired the U.G.C. Library Committee that contributed significantly to the growth of university and college libraries in India.

Q173. What was the purpose of the INFIBNET programme developed by the University Grants Commission in 1988?

- a) To provide grants for library buildings
- b) To develop a network for university and college libraries
- c) To establish international collaborations
- d) To digitize all university and college libraries

Answer: b) To develop a network for university and college libraries

Explanation: The INFIBNET programme was developed to create a library network for universities, colleges, and research institutions in India.

Q174. Which commission focused on higher education in India in 1948?

- a) Mudaliar Commission
- b) Kothari Commission
- c) Raj Committee
- d) Radhakrishnan Commission

Answer: d) Radhakrishnan Commission

Explanation: The Radhakrishnan Commission focused on higher education in India in 1948.

Q175. What did the commissions and committees appoint by the government primarily review libraries?

- a) Financial systems
- b) Library systems
- c) Health services
- d) Agricultural practices

Answer: b) Library systems

Explanation: The commissions and committees primarily reviewed the state of academic libraries in India and made recommendations for improvement.

Q176. What factor significantly contributed to the evolution of public libraries by providing individuals with the means to seek knowledge?

- a) Universal public education
- b) Rapid advancement in science and technology
- c) Enlightened leadership and philanthropy
- d) Urge for knowledge

Answer: d) Urge for knowledge

Explanation: The urge to seek knowledge has driven individuals to utilize public libraries as sources of learning.

Q177. Which development enabled the production of books in large quantities, improved their quality, and reduced costs, thereby benefiting public libraries?

- a) Invention of ink and paper
- b) Introduction of public education
- c) Expansion of literacy campaigns
- d) Establishment of philanthropic societies

Answer: a) Invention of ink and paper

Explanation: The invention of ink and paper allowed for mass production of books, enhancing library collections.

Q178. What did enlightened leaders in Western society contribute to the establishment and development of public libraries?

- a) Political reforms
- b) Industrial revolution
- c) Financial support and resources
- d) Educational policies

Answer: c) Financial support and resources

Explanation: Enlightened leaders provided money, buildings, and books to establish and develop public libraries.

Q179. Which initiative aimed to achieve full literacy across about 300 districts in India, thereby supporting the use of public libraries?

- a) Total Literacy Campaign
- b) Universal Education Programme
- c) Literacy Enhancement Scheme
- d) National Literacy Drive

Answer: a) Total Literacy Campaign

Explanation: The Total Literacy Campaign in India aimed to achieve full literacy, supporting the use of public libraries by providing reading skills.

Q180. What role did public libraries play in response to the development of universal public education?

- a) They served as centers for political discourse
- b) They became hubs for technological innovation
- c) They provided lifelong self-education opportunities
- d) They focused on cultural preservation

Answer: c) They provided lifelong self-education opportunities

Explanation: Public libraries provided opportunities for lifelong self-education as part of universal public education efforts.

Q181. According to UNESCO's Public Library Manifesto, what role does a public library play in relation to education, culture, and information?

- a) It serves as a political platform
- b) It acts as a social welfare center
- c) It fosters peace and spiritual welfare
- d) It supports economic development

Answer: c) It fosters peace and spiritual welfare

Explanation: According to UNESCO, a public library serves as a living force for education, culture, and information, fostering peace and spiritual welfare.

Q182. What does the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto emphasize about the accessibility of public libraries?

- a) Limited to certain social groups
- b) Based on age and gender
- c) Open to all without discrimination
- d) Restricted by nationality

Answer: c) Open to all without discrimination

Explanation: UNESCO emphasizes that public libraries should be accessible for all, regardless of age, race, sex, nationality, language, or social status.

Q183. According to the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto, what type of materials should public libraries provide to their users?

- a) Only traditional materials
- b) Media and modern technologies
- c) Textbooks and academic journals
- d) Government documents

Answer: b) Media and modern technologies

Explanation: The manifesto states that public libraries should provide collections and services with all types of appropriate media and modern technologies, alongside traditional materials.

Q184. What is highlighted as the primary function of a public library according to the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto?

- a) Political activism
- b) Cultural preservation

- c) Economic development
- d) Lifelong learning

Answer: d) Lifelong learning

Explanation: The manifesto describes a public library as a local gateway to knowledge, providing a basic condition for lifelong learning and independent decision-making.

Q185. Which organization formulated the widely accepted definition of a public library known as the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto?

- a) World Health Organization
- b) United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
- c) International Labour Organization
- d) United Nations Children's Fund

Answer: b) United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

Explanation: The UNESCO Public Library Manifesto, defining a public library, was formulated by UNESCO.

Q 186. Which of the following is a basic element unique to public libraries?

- A. Charging for consultation of books
- B. Charging for loan of books
- C. Charging for cultural programmes
- D. Providing free access to books and services

Answer: D. Providing free access to books and services

Explanation: Public libraries are distinct in providing free access to their resources and services, including books, reference assistance, and cultural programs, without charging users. This characteristic sets them apart from other types of libraries.

Q 187. What are some characteristic features of contemporary Indian society that impact the role of public libraries?

- A. Socio-economic, politico-historical, educational, and socio-psychological features
- B. Technological, cultural, environmental, and geographical features
- C. Economic, technological, environmental, and geographical features
- D. Political, economic, cultural, and environmental features

Answer: A. Socio-economic, politico-historical, educational, and socio-psychological features

Explanation: Various characteristic features of contemporary Indian society, including socio-economic conditions, politico-historical context, educational status, and socio-psychological traits, influence the role and relevance of public libraries.

Q 188. What percentage of the Indian population resided in rural areas as per the relevant census?

- A. 60.30%
- B. 74.30%
- C. 50.40%
- D. 65.20%

Answer: B. 74.30%

Explanation: A significant majority of the Indian population resided in rural areas as per the relevant census data, highlighting the widespread rural presence and the potential impact of public libraries in these regions.

Q 189. What is one of the key educational challenges in Indian society?

- A. Lack of higher education institutions
- B. High percentage of dropouts in primary education
- C. Insufficient vocational training programs
- D. Overemphasis on technical education

Answer: B. High percentage of dropouts in primary education

Explanation: One of the significant educational challenges in Indian society is the high percentage of dropouts during primary education, impacting overall literacy and underscoring the role of public libraries in supporting educational efforts.

Q 190. What is a notable socio-psychological trait observed in the Indian population?

- A. Optimism and progressive thinking
- B. Tradition-bound and fatalistic outlook
- C. Innovation and experimental mindset
- D. High level of self-help and independent thinking

Answer: B. Tradition-bound and fatalistic outlook

Explanation: A prevalent socio-psychological trait observed in the Indian population is a tradition-bound and fatalistic outlook, influencing community engagement strategies for public libraries.

Q 191. In what principal areas is a public library expected to play its role according to recognized guidelines?

- A. Technology, education, and entertainment
- B. Information, education, and culture

- C. Health, information, and recreation
- D. Politics, economy, and culture

Answer: B. Information, education, and culture

Explanation: According to recognized guidelines, a public library is expected to play a pivotal role in information dissemination, educational support, and cultural enrichment within communities.

Q 192. What primary function does a public library serve?

- A. A centre for self-education
- B. A centre for local cultural materials
- C. A centre for democratic development
- D. A centre for technological innovation

Answer: A. A centre for self-education

Explanation: A significant function of a public library is to serve as a centre for self-education, allowing individuals to pursue diverse interests and hobbies at their own pace and in an informal manner.

Q 193. Besides education and information, what additional role does a public library play?

- A. Health promotion
- B. Political advocacy
- C. Cultural enrichment
- D. Economic development

Answer: C. Cultural enrichment

Explanation: In addition to education and information, a public library also serves as a centre for cultural enrichment, providing access to a wide range of cultural materials and promoting local or regional culture.

Q 194. What specific function does a public library fulfill regarding local cultural materials?

- A. Conservation
- B. Restoration
- C. Identification and collection
- D. Display and exhibition

Answer: C. Identification and collection

Explanation: A modern public library identifies and collects local cultural materials such as art, literature, musical instruments, and historical documents, aiming to preserve and promote the cultural heritage of its area.

Q 195. How does a public library contribute to the development of a democratic spirit?

- A. By promoting partisan views
- B. By providing impartial information and fostering understanding
- C. By excluding certain segments of society
- D. By limiting access based on age and income

Answer: B. By providing impartial information and fostering understanding

Explanation: A public library contributes to the development of a democratic spirit by providing impartial information that encourages objective thinking and understanding among individuals, thereby promoting unity and respect for diversity within society.

Q 196. What characteristic makes a public library a democratic institution?

- A. Exclusive membership policies
- B. Limiting access to certain cultural groups
- C. Impartial service to all individuals
- D. Strict censorship policies

Answer: C. Impartial service to all individuals

Explanation: A key characteristic of a public library as a democratic institution is its commitment to providing impartial service and access to resources for all individuals, regardless of factors like caste, creed, or income level.

Q 197. How is a Special Library defined in various contexts?

- A. As a collection of books and materials for academic purposes
- B. As a library serving a limited field of knowledge for specific groups
- C. As a public library branch specialized in technical subjects
- D. As a commercial library focused on profit generation

Answer: B. As a library serving a limited field of knowledge for specific groups

Explanation: A Special Library is defined as a collection serving a limited field of knowledge, provided by various organizations like learned societies, research institutions, or industrial firms, aimed at meeting the detailed information needs of specific occupational or interest groups.

Q 198. According to D.J. Foskett, what distinguishes a Special Library from academic libraries?

- A. Focus on profit generation
- B. Common purpose among its users
- C. Public funding
- D. Size of the collection

Answer: B. Common purpose among its users

Explanation: According to D.J. Foskett, a Special Library serves a group with a common purpose, such as a government department or professional association, unlike academic libraries where users pursue individual academic ends.

Q 199. What term does Dr. S.R. Ranganathan prefer to use instead of Special Library?

- A. Academic Library
- B. Commercial Library
- C. Public Library
- D. Specialist Library

Answer: D. Specialist Library

Explanation: Dr. S.R. Ranganathan prefers to use the term "Specialist Library" to describe a library that provides detailed information on specific subject fields, including scientific and technical areas.

Q 200. Which of the following is NOT typically a provider of a Special Library?

- A. Government department
- B. Academic institution
- C. Industrial firm
- D. Research association

Answer: B. Academic institution

Explanation: Special Libraries are typically provided by entities such as government departments, industrial firms, research associations, or similar organizations with a clearly defined group policy, rather than academic institutions.

Q 201. What is the primary objective of a special library?

- A. Education and recreation
- B. Provision of information to support its parent organization
- C. Cultural and social activities
- D. Research and development

Answer: B. Provision of information to support its parent organization

Explanation: The primary objective of a special library is to provide information that supports the objectives of its parent organization, rather than serving multiple objectives like education or recreation.

Q 202. Where did the concept of special libraries first begin to appear in the early 20th century?

- A. Europe
- B. United States
- C. India
- D. Developing countries

Answer: B. United States

Explanation: The concept of special libraries first began to appear in the United States in the early decades of the 20th century, marking a new form of library distinct in function and purpose from other types of libraries.

Q 203. What trend accelerated the growth of special libraries during and after World War I and II?

- A. Decline in industrial development
- B. Decrease in scientific research
- C. Increase in governmental activities
- D. Expansion of research and development

Answer: D. Expansion of research and development

Explanation: The growth of special libraries was accelerated during and after World War I and II due to the institutionalization of research and development efforts, which increased the demand for specialized information services within organizations.

Q 204. What types of organizations typically host special libraries?

- A. Only educational institutions
- B. Only public libraries
- C. Government departments, research establishments, and industrial firms
- D. Museums and art galleries

Answer: C. Government departments, research establishments, and industrial firms

Explanation: Special libraries are typically hosted within a variety of organizations such as government departments, research establishments, industrial firms, and other specialized entities.

Q 205. What distinguishes special libraries from other types of libraries?

- A. Their focus on profit generation
- B. Their diverse range of services
- C. Their specific organizational support objectives
- D. Their accessibility to the public

Answer: C. Their specific organizational support objectives

Explanation: Special libraries are distinguished from other types of libraries by their specific focus on meeting the information needs of their parent organizations, supporting their operational objectives and activities.

Q 206. According to Harrod's Librarians' Glossary, how is an Information Centre defined?

- A. An office providing educational services
- B. A section of a research institute
- C. A facility providing information related to its organization's subject
- D. A public library specialized in technical subjects

Answer: C. A facility providing information related to its organization's subject

Explanation: Harrod's Librarians' Glossary defines an Information Centre as an office or a section of a bibliographical center, research bureau, or documentation center that provides information about books or on a subject relevant to the organization hosting it.

Q 207. What are the three broad types of Information Centres?

- A. Library, Archives, Museum
- B. Data Centres, Information Technology Centres, Research Centres
- C. Data Centres, Information Analysis Centres, Information Dissemination Centres
- D. National Libraries, Public Libraries, Academic Libraries

Answer: C. Data Centres, Information Analysis Centres, Information Dissemination Centres

Explanation: three broad types of Information Centres: Data Centres, Information Analysis Centres, and Information Dissemination Centres, each serving different functions in managing and distributing information.

Q 208. What is the primary function of an Information Dissemination Centre?

- A. Collection of quantitative data
- B. Analysis and synthesis of information
- C. Distribution of discipline-oriented information
- D. Commercial production of information resources

Answer: C. Distribution of discipline-oriented information

Explanation: An Information Dissemination Centre primarily functions to diffuse discipline-oriented information among its clientele through services like literature searches and selective dissemination of information.

Q 209. How did the establishment of INSDOC in India influence the development of specialized information centres?

- A. By centralizing all library services
- B. By establishing a network of public libraries
- C. By providing information services for science and technology
- D. By promoting commercial library services

Answer: C. By providing information services for science and technology

Explanation: The establishment of INSDOC in India in 1952 influenced the development of specialized information centres by focusing on documentation and information services required by the research community in the fields of science and technology.

Q 210. What distinguishes Information Analysis Centres from other types of information centres?

- A. They provide commercial services
- B. They operate independently from data base vendors
- C. They focus on quantitative data
- D. They evaluate, synthesize, and repackage information for specialists

Answer: D. They evaluate, synthesize, and repackage information for specialists

Explanation: Information Analysis Centres are distinguished by their focus on evaluating, synthesizing, and re-packaging information to provide authoritative and useful content for specialists in specific fields.

Q 211. When was ASIDIC established?

- A. 1968
- B. 1970
- C. 1975
- D. 1980

Answer: A. 1968

Explanation: ASIDIC originated as an association of information centres across multiple countries.

Q 212. What is the primary role of ASIDIC and EUSIDIC?

- A. To promote literacy
- B. To coordinate activities of information centres
- C. To fund educational projects
- D. To establish public libraries

Answer: B. To coordinate activities of information centres

Explanation: ASIDIC and EUSIDIC are international associations aimed at coordinating the activities of information centres.

Q 213. What is the focus of the Information Industry Association established in the late 1970s?

- A. Promotion of literature
- B. Expansion of public libraries
- C. Development of information services
- D. Improvement of archival practices

Answer: C. Development of information services

Explanation: The Information Industry Association, founded in the late 1970s, focuses on developing various information services.

Q 214. What impact have information dissemination centres had on information services?

- A. Centralized information access
- B. Introduction of trade elements

- C. Reduced information costs
- D. Standardized information formats

Answer: B. Introduction of trade elements

Explanation: Information dissemination centres have introduced trade elements into information services.

Q 215. What emerging trend in India is mentioned regarding the information industry?

- A. Development of public libraries
- B. Introduction of digital archives
- C. Establishment of information brokers
- D. Expansion of educational grants

Answer: C. Establishment of information brokers

Explanation: Information brokers are emerging in India, encouraging young entrepreneurs to join the information industry.

Q 216. Which institution hosts the NICLAI information center?

- A. Central Leather Research Institute, Madras
- B. Central Food Technological Research Institute, Mysore
- C. Central Manufacturing Technology Institute, Bangalore
- D. Central Drug Research Institute, Lucknow

Answer: A. Central Leather Research Institute, Madras

Explanation: NICLAI is hosted by the Central Leather Research Institute in Madras, focusing on Leather Technology.

Q 217. Where is the NICFOS information center located?

- A. Mysore
- B. Madras
- C. Bangalore
- D. Ahmedabad

Answer: A. Mysore

Explanation: NICFOS is located at the Central Food Technological Research Institute in Mysore, focusing on Food Technology.

Q 218. Which sector does the NICMAP information center specialize in?

- A. Textiles and Allied Subjects
- B. Drugs and Pharmaceuticals
- C. Machine Tools & Production Engineering
- D. Advanced Ceramics

Answer: C. Machine Tools & Production Engineering

Explanation: NICMAP specializes in Machine Tools & Production Engineering and is hosted by the Central Manufacturing Technology Institute in Bangalore.

Q 219. What does the NICDAP information center focus on?

- A. Food Technology
- B. Drugs and Pharmaceuticals
- C. Chemicals & Allied Industries
- D. Advanced Ceramics

Answer: B. Drugs and Pharmaceuticals

Explanation: NICDAP focuses on Drugs and Pharmaceuticals and is hosted by the Central Drug Research Institute in Lucknow.

Q 220. Which institution hosts the NICHEM information center?

- A. National Chemical Laboratory, Pune
- B. Central Glass and Ceramics Research Institute, Calcutta
- C. University of Madras, Madras
- D. National Aerospace Laboratory, Bangalore

Answer: A. National Chemical Laboratory, Pune

Explanation: NICHEM is hosted by the National Chemical Laboratory in Pune, focusing on Chemicals & Allied Industries.

Q 221. Where was the Value-Added Patent Information System (VAPIS) established by NISSAT?

- A. National Institute of Oceanography
- B. Central Leather Research Institute, Madras
- C. National Chemical Laboratory, Pune
- D. Indian Institute of Management, Ahmedabad

Answer: C. National Chemical Laboratory, Pune

Explanation: NISSAT established the Value-Added Patent Information System (VAPIS) at the National Chemical Laboratory in Pune to provide specialized, value-added information services based on patent databases.

Saket Sharma

BLOCK-3 LIBRARY LEGISLATION

**BLIS-01
LIBRARY
AND
SOCIETY**

MCQ SERIES E-BOOK

**SAKET
SHARMA**

**BASED
ON
IGNOU**

Disclaimer

This e-book titled "MCQ Series: E-Book Based on IGNOU BLIS-01 Library and Society, Block-3 Library Legislation authored by Saket Sharma is intended for library job aspirants and is also suitable for UGC NET JRF candidates. The content provided herein is for informational purposes only. While every effort has been made to ensure accuracy, the author and publisher do not guarantee the completeness or reliability of the information. Readers are advised to verify information from official sources and consult relevant authorities for updated guidelines and regulations.

About the author: Saket Sharma, an apprentice at ICSSR NASSDOC dedicated to library aspirants. I provide short notes, e-books related to interviews, and syllabus-based MCQ series books for free to all library professionals.

For inquiries, please contact Saket Sharma at:

- Email: Sharma.saket166@gmail.com
- LinkedIn: <https://www.linkedin.com/in/saket-sharma-3362b7b5/>
- Telegram Channel: <https://t.me/UGCNETJRF2024JUNE>

Q1. Which list does the subject of library services fall under as per the Constitution of India?

- A) Union List
- B) Concurrent List
- C) State List
- D) None of the above

Answer: C) State List

The Constitution of India places library services in the State List, making it the responsibility of State Governments or Union Territories to enact laws for library legislation.

Q2. According to the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto 1994, what is essential for public libraries to formulate?

- A) Collection of books
- B) Clear policy defining objectives, priorities, and services
- C) Membership fees
- D) Digital libraries

Answer: B) Clear policy defining objectives, priorities, and services

The UNESCO Public Library Manifesto 1994 emphasizes that a clear policy must be formulated to define objectives, priorities, and services in relation to local community needs.

Q3. What should be the order of priority for public library services according to the state policy for Library and Information Services?

- A) Higher education and research, semi-literates, children and young
- B) Illiterates and neo-literates, semi-literates, self-education pursuers, children and young
- C) Casual readers, housewives, people pursuing self-employment schemes
- D) All of the above

Answer: B) Illiterates and neo-literates, semi-literates, self-education pursuers, children and young

Public libraries should prioritize services for illiterates and neo-literates, semi-literates, participants in non-formal education, self-education pursuers, and children and young people.

Q4. In what role should public libraries act to ensure free access to information?

- A) Educational institutions
- B) Community centers
- C) Information centers
- D) Cultural heritage centers

Answer: C) Information centers

Public libraries should act as information centers to provide access to all types of information at all levels and serve the community's information needs.

Q5. Why is a two-tier Public Library System recommended for federal countries like India?

- A) To centralize library services
- B) To create more job opportunities
- C) To spread library activities to the village level with necessary infrastructure
- D) To limit library services to urban areas

Answer: C) To spread library activities to the village level with necessary infrastructure

A two-tier Public Library System ensures that library services reach the village level with the required infrastructure, making them accessible to a wider population.

Q6. What should the State Government formulate for public libraries in terms of collection development?

- A) Membership fees policy
- B) Comprehensive book selection policy
- C) Digital library policy
- D) Event organization policy

Answer: B) Comprehensive book selection policy

The State Government should formulate a comprehensive book selection policy for public libraries to ensure a diverse and inclusive collection.

Q7. Under which Article of the Constitution of India should the recruitment rules for the State Library and Information Service Cadre be formulated?

- A) Article 19
- B) Article 21
- C) Article 309
- D) Article 370

Answer: C) Article 309

The recruitment rules and conditions of service for the State Library and Information Service Cadre should be subject to the provision of Article 309 of the Constitution of India.

Q8. What type of cess can the State Government impose through library legislation to support public libraries?

- A) Income tax
- B) Sales tax
- C) Library cess
- D) Service tax

Answer: C) Library cess

The State Government can impose a library cess, similar to educational cess, as a surcharge on items like house tax, property tax, and vehicle tax to support public libraries.

Q9. Which organizations are encouraged to maintain libraries by the Government according to the state policy?

- A) Private corporations
- B) Local bodies, voluntary agencies, Mahila Mandals
- C) Educational institutions
- D) Religious institutions

Answer: B) Local bodies, voluntary agencies, Mahila Mandals

The Government encourages local bodies, voluntary agencies, and Mahila Mandals to maintain libraries, contributing to the overall library network.

Q10. What should the public library serve as according to the objectives of library legislation?

- A) Educational institution
- B) Local information centre
- C) Cultural heritage center
- D) Digital library

Answer: B) Local information centre

The public library should serve as a local information centre, making sources of knowledge readily available to the public.

Q11. Which groups should public libraries stimulate to become readers according to the objectives of library legislation?

- A) Illiterates and higher education students
- B) Neo-literates, semi-literates, non-users
- C) Employed professionals and children
- D) Only neo-literates and children

Answer: B) Neo-literates, semi-literates, non-users

Public libraries should stimulate neo-literates, semi-literates, and non-users to become readers and serve the population with knowledge and information.

Q12. What is recognised as fundamental human values that can be attained through well-informed citizens?

- A) Wealth and power
- B) Freedom, prosperity, and development of society and individuals
- C) Cultural diversity and tradition
- D) Digital literacy and online education

Answer: B) Freedom, prosperity, and development of society and individuals

Freedom, prosperity, and the development of society and individuals are recognised as fundamental human values that can be attained through well-informed citizens.

Q13. Who is responsible for the provision of free public libraries according to the need for library legislation?

- A) Private organizations
- B) Local communities only
- C) Government at National, State, and Local levels
- D) International agencies

Answer: C) Government at National, State, and Local levels

The responsibility for the provision of free public libraries lies with the Government at National, State, and Local levels.

Q14. What is a public library often referred to as according to the need for library legislation?

- A) Cultural hub
- B) Knowledge centre
- C) People's University
- D) Digital repository

Answer: C) People's University

A public library is often referred to as the "People's University."

Q15. Why could the public libraries established by local bodies and voluntary organisations not grow on modern lines?

- A) Lack of interest from the public
- B) Inadequate government policies

- C) Started with voluntary efforts and had meagre funds
- D) Lack of digital resources

Answer: C) Started with voluntary efforts and had meagre funds

The public libraries could not grow on modern lines because they were started mostly with voluntary efforts and had meagre funds to meet information needs.

Q16. What was the financial support for these libraries based on, which was not viable?

- A) Government grants
- B) Subscriptions and public donations
- C) Private investments
- D) Membership fees

Answer: B) Subscriptions and public donations

The financial support for these libraries was based on subscriptions and public donations, which could not provide viable services.

Q17. How were the governance and management of these libraries conducted?

- A) By professional librarians
- B) On adhoc lines without any structure and resources
- C) By government officials
- D) Through international collaborations

Answer: B) On adhoc lines without any structure and resources

The governance and management of these libraries were conducted on adhoc lines without any structure and resources.

Q18. What kind of services did these libraries provide?

- A) Comprehensive and inclusive services
- B) Digital and online services
- C) Very limited services to members
- D) Extensive community outreach services

Answer: C) Very limited services to members

These libraries provided very limited services, primarily to members.

Q19. What happened to these libraries when the initial enthusiasm of the founders waned?

- A) They expanded rapidly
- B) They transformed into digital libraries
- C) They slowly decayed
- D) They received government funding

Answer: C) They slowly decayed

These libraries functioned only as long as the initial enthusiasm of the founders remained; thereafter, they slowly decayed.

Q20. What is required for a library service to have a perennial source of income?

- A) Private donations
- B) Executive orders
- C) Library legislation
- D) Membership fees

Answer: C) Library legislation

A library service on sound lines requires library legislation to get a perennial source of income.

Q21. Who are some of the pioneers that contributed to bringing about library legislation?

- A) Mahatma Gandhi and Jawaharlal Nehru
- B) Edward Edwards and Dr. S. R. Ranganathan
- C) Rabindranath Tagore and Sarojini Naidu
- D) B. R. Ambedkar and Subhash Chandra Bose

Answer: B) Edward Edwards and Dr. S. R. Ranganathan

Pioneers like Edward Edwards and Dr. S. R. Ranganathan spared no efforts to bring about library legislation in their respective countries.

Q22. According to the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto 1994, who is responsible for the public library?

- A) International agencies
- B) Private companies
- C) Local and National Authorities
- D) Educational institutions

Answer: C) Local and National Authorities

The UNESCO Public Library Manifesto 1994 emphasizes that public libraries are the responsibility of Local and National Authorities.

Q23. What must a public library be supported by, according to the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto 1994?

- A) Voluntary donations
- B) Private funding
- C) Specific legislation and national and local government financing
- D) Corporate sponsorship

Answer: C) Specific legislation and national and local government financing

A public library must be supported by specific legislation and financed by national and local governments.

Q24. Why can't a simple executive order of the State Government maintain a sound library system?

- A) It lacks proper governance
- B) It cannot generate finances
- C) It does not cover digital services
- D) It is too complex to implement

Answer: B) It cannot generate finances

A simple executive order of the State Government cannot generate the finances needed to maintain a sound library system.

Q25. What is one of the key reasons for having library legislation?

- A) To reduce the number of libraries
- B) To privatize library services
- C) To provide a steady and permanent source of finance
- D) To limit access to certain groups

Answer: C) To provide a steady and permanent source of finance

One of the key reasons for having library legislation is to provide a steady and permanent source of finance.

Q26. What will library legislation ensure in terms of library service standards?

- A) Variable standards based on location
- B) Minimal standards to save costs
- C) High and uniform standards
- D) No standards

Answer: C) High and uniform standards

Library legislation will ensure high and uniform standards in library service.

Q27. What role does library legislation play in the administration and supervision of libraries?

- A) It limits administrative powers
- B) It constitutes a proper administrative and supervisory body with executive powers
- C) It removes all administrative controls
- D) It transfers control to private entities

Answer: B) It constitutes a proper administrative and supervisory body with executive powers

Library legislation constitutes a proper administrative and supervisory body with executive powers.

Q28. How does library legislation contribute to national development?

- A) By focusing solely on urban areas
- B) By meeting the learning needs of the masses
- C) By reducing the number of public libraries
- D) By privatizing all libraries

Answer: B) By meeting the learning needs of the masses

Library legislation is crucial for national development by meeting the learning needs of the masses.

Q29. Through what means can a public library system be created, sustained, and promoted?

- A) Private funding
- B) State Public Library Act
- C) Executive orders
- D) Corporate sponsorships

Answer: B) State Public Library Act

A public library system can be created, sustained, and promoted through a State Public Library Act.

Q30. What should the preamble of the Public Libraries Act clearly spell out?

- A) Financial strategies
- B) Digital resources
- C) Objectives of library legislation
- D) Library locations

Answer: C) Objectives of library legislation

The preamble of the Act should clearly spell out the objectives of library legislation and be precise and explicit.

Q31. Who should be the State Library Authority according to the Public Libraries Act?

- A) Chief Librarian
- B) Minister-in-charge of libraries
- C) Director of Public Libraries
- D) Local community leader

Answer: B) Minister-in-charge of libraries

The Minister-in-charge of libraries should be the State Library Authority, responsible for implementing the Act and supervising the library services.

Q32. What is the role of the Chief Executive at the State level in the Public Libraries Act?

- A) Fundraising for libraries
- B) Supervising library staff
- C) Supervise and control the public library system with the guidance of the State Library Authority
- D) Organizing community events

Answer: C) Supervise and control the public library system with the guidance of the State Library Authority

The Chief Executive, called the Director of Public Libraries, shall supervise and control the public library system with the guidance of the State Library Authority.

Q33. How should the network of libraries be structured according to the Public Libraries Act?

- A) Only at the state level
- B) Only at the village level
- C) As a pyramidal structure from village to state level via districts, towns, and tehsils
- D) As separate entities with no connection

Answer: C) As a pyramidal structure from village to state level via districts, towns, and tehsils

The Act should provide for the establishment and functioning of public libraries as a pyramidal structure from village to state level.

Q34. What should the financial clauses of the Public Libraries Act ensure?

- A) Minimal funding
- B) Regular flow of funds and their deployment

- C) Fundraising events
- D) Volunteer donations

Answer: B) Regular flow of funds and their deployment

The financial clauses of the Act should spell out financial sources to ensure a regular flow of funds and their deployment.

Q35. What financial provision did Dr. S.R. Ranganathan advocate for in library legislation?

- A) Private donations
- B) Library membership fees
- C) Library cess
- D) Government bonds

Answer: C) Library cess

Dr. S.R. Ranganathan advocated for the provision of library cess in the Model Acts to provide a stable base for library finance.

Q36. Why did the Advisory Committee for Public Libraries support the levy of library cess?

- A) To increase library memberships
- B) To provide a stable base for library finance
- C) To reduce library expenses
- D) To promote digital libraries

Answer: B) To provide a stable base for library finance

The Advisory Committee for Public Libraries concluded that a cess is essential for providing a stable base for library finance.

Q37. What is essential for the planned and systematic growth of an authority according to the Public Libraries Act?

- A) Volunteer support
- B) Library donations
- C) Levy of library cess
- D) Government grants

Answer: C) Levy of library cess

The levy of library cess is essential for the planned and systematic growth of an authority through assured and established financial resources.

Q38. What should be created to manage the manpower in the State Library Service according to the provisions?

- A) Volunteer groups
- B) Private companies
- C) A cadre of State Library Service
- D) Local committees

Answer: C) A cadre of State Library Service

A provision should be made to create a cadre of State Library Service, and all members should be government servants.

Q39. According to the provisions, whose recruitment and conditions of service should the State Library Service adhere to?

- A) Local bylaws
- B) International standards
- C) Article 309 of the Constitution of India
- D) Private sector regulations

Answer: C) Article 309 of the Constitution of India

The recruitment and conditions of service for the State Library Service should be as per provisions of the Article 309 of the Constitution of India.

Q40. What must be open to public inspection and official audit according to the provisions on accountability?

- A) Library membership
- B) Activities and accounts of the Public Library System
- C) Book collections
- D) Digital resources

Answer: B) Activities and accounts of the Public Library System

The activities and accounts of the Public Library System shall be open to public inspection, supervision, and official audit.

Q41. What should be registered under the legal deposit rules according to the provisions?

- A) Digital media
- B) Out-of-print books
- C) Books and periodicals published in the State
- D) Personal collections

Answer: C) Books and periodicals published in the State

There must be a provision for the registration of books and periodicals published in the State under the legal deposit rules.

Q42. Who should make rules for the smooth functioning, administration, and control of the offices and staff according to the provisions?

- A) Local librarians
- B) Private organizations
- C) State Library Authority
- D) Community leaders

Answer: C) State Library Authority

The State Library Authority should make rules for the smooth functioning, administration, and control of the offices and staff.

Q43. Which of Ranganathan's Five Laws of Library Science states that every reader should have access to their book?

- A) Books are for use
- B) Every book his/her reader
- C) Every reader his/her book
- D) Save the time of the reader

Answer: C) Every reader his/her book

Ranganathan's law "Every reader his/her book" states that every reader should have access to their book.

Q44. What do Ranganathan's Five Laws of Library Science provide for libraries?

- A) Digital strategies
- B) Funding plans
- C) Professional activity guidelines and management set
- D) Marketing tactics

Answer: C) Professional activity guidelines and management set

Ranganathan's Five Laws of Library Science provide not only a succinct statement of the library's professional activity but also form a set of guidelines for the management of libraries.

Q45. According to Ranganathan's Five Laws, what is the primary purpose of books in libraries?

- A) Preservation
- B) Decoration
- C) Use
- D) Digital conversion

Answer: C) Use

According to Ranganathan's Five Laws, the primary purpose of books in libraries is for use.

Q46. Which of Ranganathan's Five Laws focuses on the efficient use of a reader's time?

- A) Books are for use
- B) Every book his/her reader
- C) Every reader his/her book
- D) Save the time of the reader

Answer: D) Save the time of the reader

Ranganathan's law "Save the time of the reader" focuses on the efficient use of a reader's time.

Q47. What metaphor does Ranganathan use to describe the library in his Five Laws of Library Science?

- A) Static archive
- B) Digital repository
- C) Growing organism
- D) Community hub

Answer: C) Growing organism

Ranganathan describes the library as a "Growing Organism" in his Five Laws of Library Science.

Q48. How many Model Public Library Acts have been drafted in India over sixty-eight years?

- A) Four
- B) Five
- C) Six
- D) Seven

Answer: C) Six

Over sixty-eight years, six Model Public Library Acts have been drafted in India on different occasions.

Q49. Who authored the Union Library Bill in 1951?

- A) Ministry of Education
- B) V. Venkattappaiah
- C) Planning Commission
- D) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan

Answer: D) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan

Dr. S.R. Ranganathan authored the Union Library Bill in 1951.

Q50. During which years did Dr. S.R. Ranganathan revise the Model Public Libraries Bill?

- A) 1930 to 1940
- B) 1930 to 1972
- C) 1951 to 1972
- D) 1963 to 1989

Answer: B) 1930 to 1972

Dr. S.R. Ranganathan revised the Model Public Libraries Bill from 1930 to 1972.

Q51. Which government body authored the Model Public Libraries Bill in 1963?

- A) Ministry of Health
- B) Planning Commission
- C) Ministry of Education
- D) Indian Library Association

Answer: C) Ministry of Education

The Ministry of Education, Government of India, authored the Model Public Libraries Bill in 1963.

Q52. In what year did the Planning Commission draft a Model Public Libraries Bill?

- A) 1951
- B) 1963
- C) 1972
- D) 1989

Answer: B) 1963

The Planning Commission, Government of India, drafted a Model Public Libraries Bill in 1963.

Q53. Who sponsored the Model Public Library and Information Services Act authored by V. Venkattappaiah?

- A) Ministry of Education
- B) Planning Commission
- C) Indian Library Association
- D) Union Government

Answer: C) Indian Library Association

The Model Public Library and Information Services Act authored by V. Venkattappaiah was sponsored by the Indian Library Association.

Q54. In which years was V. Venkattappaiah's Model Public Library and Information Services Act revised?

- A) 1951 and 1963
- B) 1972 and 1989
- C) 1989 and 1995
- D) 1963 and 1972

Answer: C) 1989 and 1995

V. Venkattappaiah's Model Public Library and Information Services Act was revised in 1989 and 1995.

Q55. Which Model Act was authored by both the Ministry of Education and the Planning Commission in the same year?

- A) Union Library Bill
- B) Model Public Libraries Bill
- C) Model Public Library and Information Services Act
- D) Model Public Libraries Act

Answer: B) Model Public Libraries Bill

Both the Ministry of Education and the Planning Commission authored the Model Public Libraries Bill in 1963.

Q56. Who is the only individual to have authored two distinct Model Public Library Acts or Bills in the list?

- A) V. Venkattappaiah
- B) Ministry of Education
- C) Planning Commission
- D) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan

Answer: D) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan

Dr. S.R. Ranganathan is the only individual to have authored two distinct Model Public Library Acts or Bills.

Q57. Which of the Model Acts/Bills listed was the most recent to be authored or revised?

- A) Union Library Bill
- B) Model Public Libraries Bill by the Ministry of Education
- C) Model Public Libraries Bill by the Planning Commission
- D) Model Public Library and Information Services Act by V. Venkattappaiah

Answer: D) Model Public Library and Information Services Act by V. Venkattappaiah

The Model Public Library and Information Services Act by V. Venkattappaiah was the most recent to be authored or revised, with the latest revision in 1995.

Q58. In which year did the Government of India appoint a committee to explore the possibilities of establishing a National Central Library at New Delhi?

- A) 1948
- B) 1954
- C) 1976
- D) 1989

Answer: A) 1948

The Government of India appointed a committee in the year 1948 to suggest the possibilities of establishing a National Central Library at New Delhi.

Q59. Who drafted "The Library Development Plan-Thirty Year Programme for India With Draft Library Bills For Union And Constituent States"?

- A) V. Venkattappaiah
- B) Planning Commission
- C) Dr. S. R. Ranganathan
- D) Ministry of Education

Answer: C) Dr. S. R. Ranganathan

Dr. S. R. Ranganathan, as a Member of the Committee, drafted "The Library Development Plan-Thirty Year Programme for India With Draft Library Bills For Union And Constituent States."

Q60. Which of the following is NOT a salient feature of the Model Union Libraries Act?

- A) Constitution of a National Library Authority
- B) Establishment of a system of national central libraries

- C) Constitution of a National Library Committee
- D) Creation of a digital library network

Answer: D) Creation of a digital library network

The salient features do not include the creation of a digital library network.

Q61. What was the purpose of the National Library Committee according to the Model Union Libraries Act?

- A) To manage library memberships
- B) To advise the National Library Authority on all matters arising under the Act
- C) To fundraise for library activities
- D) To digitize library collections

Answer: B) To advise the National Library Authority on all matters arising under the Act

The National Library Committee was constituted to advise the National Library Authority on all matters arising under the Act.

Q62. What amendment to the law is mentioned in the Model Union Libraries Act?

- A) Amendment to the Copyright Act
- B) Amendment to the Education Act
- C) Amendment to the Delivery of Books and Newspapers Act, 1954
- D) Amendment to the Public Library Act

Answer: C) Amendment to the Delivery of Books and Newspapers Act, 1954

The Model Union Libraries Act includes an amendment to the Delivery of Books and Newspapers Act, 1954.

Q63. Why was it not possible to pass a Union Library Act according to the document?

- A) Lack of funding
- B) Libraries and education were included in the State List
- C) Insufficient resources
- D) Public opposition

Answer: B) Libraries and education were included in the State List

It was not possible to pass a Union Library Act because libraries and education were originally included in the State List of the Constitution.

Q64. Which constitutional amendment shifted education from the State List to the Concurrent List?

- A) 44th Amendment
- B) 52nd Amendment
- C) 42nd Amendment
- D) 72nd Amendment

Answer: C) 42nd Amendment

The 42nd Amendment (1976) shifted education from the State List to the Concurrent List.

Q65. What must the Union Government do to pass library legislation at the national level?

- A) Increase funding for libraries
- B) Amend the Constitution by shifting libraries from the State List to the Union or Concurrent List
- C) Create more library networks
- D) Develop digital library systems

Answer: B) Amend the Constitution by shifting libraries from the State List to the Union or Concurrent List

The Union Government must amend the Constitution by shifting libraries from the State List to the Union or Concurrent List to pass library legislation at the national level.

Q66. What did the Union Government lack interest in, according to the document?

- A) Opening new schools
- B) Developing digital libraries
- C) Opening a National Central Library at New Delhi or passing a Union Library Act
- D) Promoting reading programs

Answer: C) Opening a National Central Library at New Delhi or passing a Union Library Act

The Union Government did not take much interest in opening a National Central Library at New Delhi or passing a Union Library Act.

Q67. Which entity was to be constituted to manage the National Library Fund according to the Model Union Libraries Act?

- A) Local government
- B) Planning Commission
- C) National Library Authority
- D) Ministry of Education

Answer: C) National Library Authority

The National Library Authority was to be constituted to manage the National Library Fund according to the Model Union Libraries Act.

Q68. In which year did Dr. S.R. Ranganathan initiate the Model Library Act as a conference paper?

- A) 1929
- B) 1930
- C) 1931
- D) 1933

Answer: B) 1930

Dr. S.R. Ranganathan initiated the Model Library Act as a conference paper during the All-Asia Educational Conference held at Banaras in 1930.

Q69. Which states attempted to introduce Dr. Ranganathan's Model Act but failed to enact it?

- A) Punjab and Kerala
- B) Maharashtra and Gujarat
- C) West Bengal and Madras
- D) Uttar Pradesh and Bihar

Answer: C) West Bengal and Madras

Attempts were made to introduce Dr. Ranganathan's Model Act in West Bengal in 1931 and Madras in 1933.

Q70. Who shall be the State Library Authority (SLA) according to Dr. Ranganathan's Model Act?

- A) Chief Minister
- B) Director of Public Libraries
- C) Minister of Education
- D) State Librarian

Answer: C) Minister of Education

The Minister of Education shall be the State Library Authority (SLA) according to Dr. Ranganathan's Model Act.

Q71. What is the purpose of the State Library Committee in Dr. Ranganathan's Model Act?

- A) To manage library funds
- B) To advise the State Library Authority on all matters arising under the Act

- C) To oversee book acquisitions
- D) To promote literacy programs

Answer: B) To advise the State Library Authority on all matters arising under the Act

The State Library Committee is constituted for the purpose of advising the State Library Authority on all matters arising under the Act.

Q72. What is the role of the Local Library Authority (LLA) in Dr. Ranganathan's Model Act?

- A) To provide internet services
- B) To manage libraries in each city and district
- C) To publish local newspapers
- D) To train library staff

Answer: B) To manage libraries in each city and district

The Local Library Authority (LLA) is constituted for each city and one for each district to manage libraries.

Q73. What financial mechanism is included in Dr. Ranganathan's Model Act for raising library funds?

- A) Government grants
- B) Private donations
- C) Library rate and cess
- D) Membership fees

Answer: C) Library rate and cess

The State Library Authority and Government, and a Local Library Authority may raise the library rate in such a manner and at such cess as may be determined from time to time.

Q74. Who chaired the committee that prepared the Model Public Library Bill in 1963 based on the Advisory Committee for Libraries' recommendation?

- A) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan
- B) Dr. M. D. Sen
- C) V. Venkattappaiah
- D) K.P. Sinha

Answer: B) Dr. M. D. Sen

The Ministry of Education, Government of India, appointed a Committee with Dr. M. D. Sen as Chairman to prepare the Model Public Library Bill in 1963.

Q75. What is the apex body constituted in the 1963 Model Public Library Bill to advise the Government on developing libraries?

- A) National Library Authority
- B) State Library Authority
- C) Local Library Authority
- D) District Library Committee

Answer: B) State Library Authority

The State Library Authority is the apex body constituted in the 1963 Model Public Library Bill to advise the Government on developing libraries.

Q76. What is the main role of the State Library Directorate according to the 1963 Model Public Library Bill?

- A) To raise funds for libraries
- B) To direct and control the library system
- C) To publish educational materials
- D) To train library staff

Answer: B) To direct and control the library system

The State Library Directorate is constituted for directing and controlling the library system according to the 1963 Model Public Library Bill.

Q77. At what rate is the library cess collected according to the 1963 Model Public Library Bill?

- A) 4 paise per rupee
- B) 5 paise per rupee
- C) 6 paise per rupee
- D) 7 paise per rupee

Answer: C) 6 paise per rupee

The library cess is collected at a rate of 6 paise per rupee on house tax and property tax according to the 1963 Model Public Library Bill.

Q78. When did the Planning Commission constitute a "Working group on Libraries" to advise on library development?

- A) Fourth Five Year Plan
- B) Fifth Five Year Plan
- C) Third Five Year Plan
- D) Second Five Year Plan

Answer: A) Fourth Five Year Plan

The Planning Commission constituted a "Working group on Libraries" to advise on library development during the Fourth Five Year Plan.

Q79. What was the financial commitment for library development recommended by the Working Group during the Fourth Five Year Plan?

- A) Rs. 100 million
- B) Rs. 200 million
- C) Rs. 309 million
- D) Rs. 500 million

Answer: C) Rs. 309 million

The Working Group recommended a financial commitment of Rs. 309 million for library development during the Fourth Five Year Plan.

Q80. What is the role of the Committee of Experts in the Model Public Libraries Bill appended to the Working Group's report?

- A) To manage library finances
- B) To prescribe standards of service
- C) To oversee library construction
- D) To promote library memberships

Answer: B) To prescribe standards of service

The Committee of Experts is constituted to prescribe the standards of service in the Model Public Libraries Bill.

Q81. Which entity advises the Government in the promotion and development of library services according to the Model Public Libraries Bill?

- A) State Library Directorate
- B) State Library Council
- C) State Library Authority
- D) District Library Committee

Answer: B) State Library Council

The Model Public Libraries Bill provides for a State Library Council to advise the Government in the promotion and development of library services.

Q82. What is the primary responsibility of the State Library Directorate in the Model Public Libraries Bill?

- A) To collect library cess
- B) To oversee book acquisitions
- C) To control and direct the library system
- D) To manage library staff

Answer: C) To control and direct the library system

The State Library Directorate is established to control, direct, and supervise the library system in the State according to the Model Public Libraries Bill.

Q83. According to the Model Library and Information Services Act drafted by Dr. Venkatappaiah in 1995, what is the role of the State Library Authority?

- A) To collect taxes
- B) To manage public libraries
- C) To produce educational materials
- D) To regulate internet usage

Answer: B) To manage public libraries

The State Library Authority is tasked with managing public libraries as per the Model Library and Information Services Act.

Q84. What financial mechanism is introduced in the Model Library and Information Services Act for funding libraries?

- A) Public donations
- B) Government grants
- C) Library cess on various taxes
- D) Membership fees

Answer: C) Library cess on various taxes

The Model Library and Information Services Act introduces library cess on house tax, property tax, entertainment tax, professional tax, vehicle tax, etc., for funding libraries.

Q85. What new constitutional amendment enabled the release of the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto in 1994, according to the Model Library and Information Services Act?

- A) 42nd Amendment
- B) 44th Amendment
- C) 52nd Amendment
- D) 73rd Amendment

Answer: D) 73rd Amendment

The 73rd Amendment to the Constitution enabled the release of the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto in 1994, influencing the development of the Model Library and Information Services Act.

Q86. What aspect of public expenditure and services does the Model Library and Information Services Act emphasize?

- A) Transparency and accountability
- B) Cost-effectiveness
- C) Rapid expansion
- D) Minimal taxation

Answer: A) Transparency and accountability

The Model Library and Information Services Act emphasizes transparency and accountability of public expenditure and services.

Q87. Why were the Public Libraries Bills introduced in West Bengal and Madras not passed initially?

- A) Financial constraints
- B) Political opposition
- C) Administrative hurdles
- D) Legal requirements

Answer: A) Financial constraints

The Acts could not be passed in West Bengal and Madras due to some compulsory financial clauses.

Q88. Which Indian states adopted Public Libraries Acts structurally based on Dr. S.R. Ranganathan's Model Act?

- A) West Bengal and Maharashtra
- B) Madras and Karnataka
- C) Hyderabad and Andhra Pradesh
- D) Maharashtra and Karnataka

Answer: C) Hyderabad and Andhra Pradesh

States like Madras (1948), Hyderabad (1955), Andhra Pradesh (1960), Karnataka (1963), Maharashtra (1965), and West Bengal (1972 or 1979) adopted Public Libraries Acts structurally based on Dr. S.R. Ranganathan's Model Act.

Q89. What was the impact of the Model Bills of Ministry of Education and Planning Commission on the passing of Library Acts in Indian states?

- A) Limited impact
- B) Significant impact
- C) No impact
- D) Negative impact

Answer: C) No impact

There was no impact of the Model Bills of Ministry of Education and Planning Commission on the passing of Library Acts in Indian states.

Q90. How did the Indian Library Association (ILA) contribute to the dissemination of Model Acts?

- A) They drafted new Acts for states
- B) They lobbied for library funding
- C) They circulated Model Act drafts to all states
- D) They trained librarians

Answer: C) They circulated Model Act drafts to all states

The Indian Library Association (ILA) circulated Model Act drafts to all states as part of their contribution to library legislation efforts.

Q91. Which state's Public Libraries Act was initially known as the Madras Public Libraries Act, passed in 1948?

- A) Tamil Nadu
- B) Andhra Pradesh
- C) Karnataka
- D) Maharashtra

Answer: A) Tamil Nadu

The Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948, is now known as the Tamil Nadu Public Libraries Act.

Q92. Which state merged the Hyderabad Public Libraries Act, 1955, into its own legislation following States reorganization?

- A) Karnataka
- B) Andhra Pradesh
- C) Maharashtra
- D) West Bengal

Answer: B) Andhra Pradesh

The Hyderabad Public Libraries Act, 1955, merged into the Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960, following States reorganization.

Q93. In which year did Maharashtra pass its Public Libraries Act, following the merger of Kolhapur into the state?

- A) 1945
- B) 1967
- C) 1979
- D) 1988

Answer: B) 1967

The Maharashtra Public Libraries Act was passed in 1967 after the merger of Kolhapur into Maharashtra.

Q94. Which state passed its Public Libraries Act in 1979?

- A) Manipur
- B) Kerala
- C) West Bengal
- D) Haryana

Answer: C) West Bengal

The West Bengal Public Libraries Act was passed in 1979.

Q95. In which state was the Goa Public Libraries Act passed in 1994?

- A) Manipur
- B) Kerala
- C) Goa
- D) Haryana

Answer: C) Goa

The Goa Public Libraries Act was passed in 1994.

Q96. Which was the first Public Libraries Act in independent India, providing the basis for the Public Libraries System in Madras State and later Tamil Nadu?

- A) Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948
- B) Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960
- C) Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965
- D) Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967

Answer: A) Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948

The Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948, was the first of its kind in independent India, laying the foundation for the Public Libraries System in Madras State and later Tamil Nadu.

Q97. Which Act amalgamated and modified the Madras Public Libraries Act and the Hyderabad Public Libraries Act, resolving administrative challenges in Andhra Pradesh?

- A) Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948
- B) Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960
- C) Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965
- D) Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967

Answer: B) Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960

The Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960, amalgamated and modified the Madras Public Libraries Act and the Hyderabad Public Libraries Act, resolving administrative challenges in Andhra Pradesh.

Q98. Which institution was treated as the State Central Library under the Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948?

- A) Andhra Pradesh Granthalaya Parishad
- B) Connemara Public Library, Madras

- C) Directorate of Public Libraries, Andhra Pradesh
- D) State Library Authority, Tamil Nadu

Answer: B) Connemara Public Library, Madras

Under the Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948, the Connemara Public Library, Madras, was treated as the State Central Library for Tamil Nadu.

Q99. What was the rate of library cess, in the form of surcharge, imposed under the Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948?

- A) 5 paise per rupee
- B) 8 paise per rupee
- C) 10 paise per rupee
- D) 12 paise per rupee

Answer: A) 5 paise per rupee

The Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948, imposed a library cess of 5 paise per rupee in the form of a surcharge on property tax or house tax.

Q100. Which Act provided for the constitution of Andhra Pradesh Granthalaya Parishad as the apex body with statutory powers and functions?

- A) Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948
- B) Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960
- C) Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965
- D) Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967

Answer: B) Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960

The Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960, provided for the constitution of Andhra Pradesh Granthalaya Parishad as the apex body with statutory powers and functions.

Q101. What was the main purpose of the Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965?

- A) To establish the State Central Library
- B) To create a Department of Public Libraries
- C) To levy library cess on property tax
- D) To appoint a Minister-in-charge of Education as Chairman

Answer: B) To create a Department of Public Libraries

The Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965, primarily aimed to create an independent Department of Public Libraries.

Q102. Which provision was included in the Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967, regarding the State Library Council?

- A) It is chaired by the Minister for Education
- B) It advises on matters related to library administration
- C) It includes members from different segments of society
- D) It oversees the establishment of district libraries

Answer: A) It is chaired by the Minister for Education

According to the Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967, the State Library Council is chaired by the Minister for Education and advises the State Government on matters related to library administration.

Q103. What centralized units were established under the Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965?

- A) State Library Service and State Central Library
- B) State Library for the Blind and State Bibliographic Bureau
- C) Local Library Authorities and District Library Committee
- D) Copyright collection of the State and technical processing

Answer: B) State Library for the Blind and State Bibliographic Bureau

The Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965, established centralized units like the State Library for the Blind and the State Bibliographic Bureau.

Q104. According to the Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965, how is the State Library Authority constituted?

- A) By nomination from the Government
- B) By election from library professionals
- C) By appointment of local bodies
- D) By selection from public libraries

Answer: A) By nomination from the Government

Under the Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965, the State Library Authority is constituted by nomination from the Government.

Q105. Which Act provided for the constitution of a separate Department of Libraries in Maharashtra?

- A) Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965
- B) Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act, 1960

- C) Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967
- D) Madras Public Libraries Act, 1948

Answer: C) Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967

The Maharashtra Public Libraries Act, 1967, provided for the constitution of a separate Department of Libraries in Maharashtra.

Q106. What is a unique feature of the West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979, compared to other similar Acts?

- A) It includes provisions for a State Library Council
- B) It mandates the constitution of Local Library Authorities
- C) It does not levy library cess
- D) It appoints District Library Officers

Answer: C) It does not levy library cess

The West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979, is unique because it does not levy library cess, unlike other similar Acts which often include provisions for such levies.

Q107. According to the West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979, who appoints District Library Officers?

- A) State Library Council
- B) Local Library Authority
- C) State Government
- D) District Magistrate

Answer: C) State Government

Under the West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979, District Library Officers are appointed by the State Government.

Q108. What is the role of the District Magistrate under the West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979?

- A) Chairperson of the State Library Council
- B) Chairperson of the Local Library Authority
- C) Chairperson of the Executive Committee
- D) Chairperson of the State Library Service

Answer: B) Chairperson of the Local Library Authority

According to the West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979, the District Magistrate serves as the Ex-officio Chairperson of the Local Library Authority.

Q109. How does the West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979, ensure financial management for local libraries?

- A) By collecting library cess
- B) By appointing District Librarians
- C) By seeking grants from the State Government
- D) By forming a State Library Council

Answer: C) By seeking grants from the State Government

Financial management for local libraries under the West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979, is ensured through grants from the State Government for general maintenance or specific purposes.

Q110. According to the West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979, who chairs the State Library Council?

- A) Minister in Charge of Library Service
- B) Chief Minister of West Bengal
- C) Director of Public Libraries
- D) District Magistrate

Answer: A) Minister in Charge of Library Service

The West Bengal Public Libraries Act, 1979, stipulates that the Minister in Charge of Library Service chairs the State Library Council for advising the Government on matters related to the public library system.

Q111. What is a distinctive feature of the Manipur Public Libraries Act, 1988, regarding financial management?

- A) It collects library cess
- B) It receives grants from the Central Government
- C) It forms a Library Fund primarily funded by the State Government
- D) It imposes property tax

Answer: C) It forms a Library Fund primarily funded by the State Government

The Manipur Public Libraries Act, 1988, establishes a Library Fund primarily funded by contributions from the State Government.

Q112. How is the administrative structure of public libraries organized under the Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989?

- A) Centralized system under State Library Council
- B) Three-tier system involving State, District, and Taluk levels

- C) Decentralized system under Taluk Library Unions
- D) Dual system involving State and District levels

Answer: B) Three-tier system involving State, District, and Taluk levels

The Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989, implements a three-tier administrative system comprising the State Library Council, District Library Councils, and Taluk Library Unions.

Q113. According to the Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989, where does the Kerala State Library Council coordinate the library system?

- A) At the district level
- B) At the taluk level
- C) At the state level
- D) At the municipal level

Answer: C) At the state level

The Kerala State Library Council under the Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989, coordinates the library system at the state level.

Q114. What is the designated State Library in Kerala under the Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989?

- A) Kochi Public Library
- B) Kottayam Public Library
- C) Trivandrum Public Library
- D) Thrissur Public Library

Answer: C) Trivandrum Public Library

According to the Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989, the Trivandrum Public Library is deemed to be the State Library of Kerala.

Q115. How does the Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989, finance its library system?

- A) Through grants from local bodies
- B) Through donations from private organizations
- C) Through contributions to the State Library Fund
- D) Through income from membership fees

Answer: C) Through contributions to the State Library Fund

The Kerala Public Libraries Act, 1989, finances its library system through contributions to the State Library Fund, which includes library cess collected from building tax or property tax areas under panchayats, municipalities, and corporations.

Q116. According to the Haryana Public Libraries Act, 1989, what authority advises the Government on matters related to library services in the state?

- A) State Library Directorate
- B) District Library Committee
- C) State Library Fund
- D) State Library Authority

Answer: D) State Library Authority

The Haryana Public Libraries Act, 1989, establishes the State Library Authority to advise the Government on all matters related to promoting library services in the state.

Q117. What is the purpose of the State Library Fund under the Haryana Public Libraries Act, 1989?

- A) To provide grants to private libraries
- B) To levy library cess
- C) To fund district-level library committees
- D) To develop, improve, and maintain library services

Answer: D) To develop, improve, and maintain library services

The State Library Fund under the Haryana Public Libraries Act, 1989, is meant for the development, improvement, and maintenance of library services in the state.

Q118. How does the Mizoram Public Libraries Act, 1993, finance its public library system?

- A) Through contributions from local bodies
- B) Through donations from private organizations
- C) Through grants-in-aid from the Central Government
- D) Through state funds

Answer: D) Through state funds

According to the Mizoram Public Libraries Act, 1993, the total expenditure for the establishment and maintenance of the public library system in Mizoram is met from state funds, and there is no library cess imposed.

Q119. What is a unique feature of the Goa Public Libraries Act, 1994, regarding financial management?

- A) It collects library cess
- B) It imposes a surcharge on income tax
- C) It receives grants from international organizations
- D) It funds from the consolidated fund of the state

Answer: D) It funds from the consolidated fund of the state

Under the Goa Public Libraries Act, 1994, the expenditure on the maintenance of the Department of Public Libraries is met from the consolidated fund of the state, and there is no library cess imposed.

Q120. According to the Goa Public Libraries Act, 1994, how are the employees of public libraries treated?

- A) They are considered municipal employees
- B) They are treated as government employees
- C) They are employed through private contracts
- D) They are paid based on library performance

Answer: B) They are treated as government employees

Under the Goa Public Libraries Act, 1994, all employees of public libraries are treated as government employees.

Q121. Which state does not impose any form of additional tax to support its public libraries?

- A) Tamil Nadu
- B) Maharashtra
- C) West Bengal
- D) Manipur

Answer: C) West Bengal

West Bengal does not levy any form of additional tax to support its public libraries, relying instead on the consolidated fund of the state.

Q122. Which state fully funds its main central library directly from the state's own financial resources?

- A) Karnataka
- B) Maharashtra
- C) Tamil Nadu
- D) Andhra Pradesh

Answer: A) Karnataka

Karnataka funds its main central library entirely from the state's own financial resources.

Q123. What financial mechanism does a state use to finance its libraries?

- A) Library funds from local bodies
- B) Grants from international organizations
- C) Donations from private organizations
- D) Surcharge on property tax

Answer: D) Surcharge on property tax

One state finance its libraries through a surcharge on property tax, as detailed.

Q124. Which state provides financial support to private libraries despite not having any additional financial charge?

- A) Manipur
- B) Kerala
- C) Haryana
- D) Goa

Answer: A) Manipur

Manipur supports private libraries financially, even without any additional financial charge.

Q125. What is a common financial feature among certain states regarding the provision for library services?

- A) Levy of additional financial charges
- B) Establishment of library councils
- C) Appointment of district library committees
- D) Allocation of government grants

Answer: A) Levy of additional financial charges

Certain states have provisions for imposing additional financial charges to support their library services, as highlighted.

BLOCK-4
RESOURCE SHARING AND USER STUDIES

**BLIS-01
LIBRARY
AND
SOCIETY**

**MCQ
SERIES
E-BOOK**

**SAKET
SHARMA**

**BASED
ON
IGNOU**

Disclaimer

This e-book titled "MCQ Series: E-Book Based on IGNOU BLIS-01 Library and Society, Block-4 Resource Sharing and User Studies authored by Saket Sharma is intended for library job aspirants and is also suitable for UGC NET JRF candidates. The content provided herein is for informational purposes only. While every effort has been made to ensure accuracy, the author and publisher do not guarantee the completeness or reliability of the information. Readers are advised to verify information from official sources and consult relevant authorities for updated guidelines and regulations.

About the author: Saket Sharma, an apprentice at ICSSR NASSDOC dedicated to library aspirants. I provide short notes, e-books related to interviews, and syllabus-based MCQ series books for free to all library professionals.

For inquiries, please contact Saket Sharma at:

- Email: Sharma.saket166@gmail.com
- LinkedIn: <https://www.linkedin.com/in/saket-sharma-3362b7b5/>
- Telegram Channel: <https://t.me/UGCNETJRF2024JUNE>

Q1. What is the primary objective of libraries and information systems?

- a) To classify books and media.
- b) To meet the information needs of a group of people.
- c) To archive historical documents.
- d) To promote literary warrant over user warrant.

Answer: b) To meet the information needs of a group of people.

Explanation: Libraries and information systems are primarily designed to meet the information needs of their clientele.

Q2. According to P.L. Leggate, what makes classifying users difficult?

- a) Users are not interested in classification.
- b) Users are diverse and human, making classification challenging.
- c) Users prefer self-classification.
- d) Users are easily classified by their information needs.

Answer: b) Users are diverse and human, making classification challenging.

Explanation: P.L. Leggate observes that users are human and difficult to classify due to their diversity.

Q3. What is the first requirement for designing an information system, service, or product?

- a) To consult with library committees.
- b) To study the users.
- c) To collect anecdotal evidence.
- d) To evaluate existing systems.

Answer: b) To study the users.

Explanation: The passage states that the first requirement for designing an information system or service is to study the users.

Q4. What increases the probability of a longer life cycle for an information system?

- a) Regular updates and upgrades.
- b) A careful study of users.
- c) Implementing advanced technology.
- d) Reducing operational costs.

Answer: b) A careful study of users.

Explanation: Conducting a careful study of users increases the likelihood of a longer life cycle for an information system.

Q5. Why is conducting a user study considered difficult?

- a) Users are not cooperative.
- b) Theories, models, and methodologies for user studies are not fully developed.
- c) User needs are too simple to analyze.
- d) There is too much data available.

Answer: b) Theories, models, and methodologies for user studies are not fully developed.

Explanation: Conducting user studies is difficult because the related theories, models, and methodologies have not been fully perfected.

Q6. Who is considered the focal point of all information activities at all levels?

- a) Library staff
- b) Information systems
- c) The user
- d) Technologists

Answer: c) The user.

Explanation: The user is central to all information activities, emphasizing their importance in information systems and services.

Q7. Which term is used by Whitaker to define a person who uses one or more services provided by a library?

- a) Client
- b) Patron
- c) User
- d) Member

Answer: c) User.

Explanation: Whitaker defines a user as someone who utilizes the services offered by a library.

Q8. According to Guinchat, which of the following is an objective criterion for defining a user?

- a) User's attitudes and values
- b) Socio-professional category
- c) psychological criteria
- d) User's relations with information units

Answer: b) Socio-professional category.

Explanation: Objective criteria such as socio-professional category are used by Guinchat to define a user.

Q9. How does Guinchat categorize users?

- a) By age groups
- b) By their level of education
- c) By their information needs and professional status
- d) By their geographic location

Answer: c) By their information needs and professional status.

Explanation: Guinchat categorizes users based on their information needs and their professional or general social behaviors.

Q10. Who provides a classification of users of scientific and technical information from the perspective of required information services?

- a) Whitaker
- b) Guinchat
- c) P.L. Leggate
- d) Prof. J.D. Bernal

Answer: d) Prof. J.D. Bernal.

Explanation: Prof. J.D. Bernal offers a classification of users based on the kind of scientific and technical information services they require.

Q11. How is a potential user defined?

- a) One who is known to have the intention of using certain information services
- b) One who needs information that can be provided by specific services
- c) One who has actually used an information service
- d) One who derives a measurable advantage from information services

Answer: b) One who needs information that can be provided by specific services.

Explanation: A potential user is defined as someone who needs information that specific services can provide.

Q12. Who is an expected user?

- a) One who needs information that can be provided by specific services
- b) One who is known to have the intention of using certain information services
- c) One who has actually used an information service
- d) One who derives a measurable advantage from information services

Answer: b) One who is known to have the intention of using certain information services.

Explanation: An expected user is someone who is known to intend to use certain information services.

Q13. What is the characteristic of an actual user?

- a) One who needs information that can be provided by specific services

- b) One who is known to have the intention of using certain information services
- c) One who has actually used an information service
- d) One who derives a measurable advantage from information services

Answer: c) One who has actually used an information service.

Explanation: An actual user is someone who has used an information service, regardless of the benefit derived.

Q14. How did Dr. S.R. Ranganathan group users based on the types of services?

- a) Researchers, practitioners, and managers
- b) Freshman, ordinary inquirer, specialist inquirer, and general reader
- c) Potential user, expected user, actual user, and beneficiary user
- d) Local, national, and international users

Answer: b) Freshman, ordinary inquirer, specialist inquirer, and general reader.

Explanation: Dr. S.R. Ranganathan grouped users into freshman, ordinary inquirer, specialist inquirer, and general reader based on the types of services.

Q15. What is a key consideration for a wise system designer in terms of user interaction?

- a) The user must be a passive recipient of information
- b) The user's needs should direct the system design
- c) The system should ignore user feedback
- d) The system should be designed solely based on the designer's intuition

Answer: b) The user's needs should direct the system design.

Explanation: A wise system designer ensures that the user's needs are central to and direct the system design.

Q16. Which group of users is engaged in coordinating development activities at various levels?

- a) Researchers

- b) Practitioners and technicians
- c) Managers, planners, and other decision makers
- d) General readers

Answer: c) Managers, planners, and other decision makers.

Explanation: Managers, planners, and other decision makers are involved in coordinating development activities at local, national, or international levels.

Q17. What is the main purpose of any user study?

- a) To classify books
- b) To gather information useful for designing, providing, and evaluating specific information products or services
- c) To increase library membership
- d) To archive historical documents

Answer: b) To gather information useful for designing, providing, and evaluating specific information products or services.

Explanation: The primary goal of user studies is to collect information that helps in designing, providing, and evaluating specific information products or services tailored to users.

Q18. Which of the following is NOT one of the groups under which user characteristics are studied?

- a) Individual characteristics
- b) Stages in the information diffusion
- c) Economic characteristics
- d) Communication characteristics

Answer: c) Economic characteristics.

Explanation: User characteristics are studied under individual characteristics, stages in information diffusion, environmental or social characteristics, and communication characteristics.

Q19. What do individual characteristics of users deal with?

- a) The user's financial status
- b) The factors affecting their perception and use of information
- c) The user's geographic location
- d) The user's age and gender

Answer: b) The factors affecting their perception and use of information.

Explanation: Individual characteristics of users deal with factors that influence their perception of problems and the ways they use information.

Q20. What does the stage in the information diffusion relate to?

- a) The amount of knowledge a user has about a specific idea or innovation
- b) The user's financial background
- c) The user's social network
- d) The user's age and educational level

Answer: a) The amount of knowledge a user has about a specific idea or innovation.

Explanation: Stages in information diffusion relate to how much knowledge an individual or group has about a specific idea or innovation.

Q21. Which characteristics include factors in the social system that affect an individual's behavior and communication?

- a) Individual characteristics
- b) Stages in the information diffusion
- c) Environmental or social characteristics
- d) Communication characteristics

Answer: c) Environmental or social characteristics.

Explanation: Environmental or social characteristics involve factors in the social system that significantly impact an individual's behavior and communication.

Q22. What constitutes communication characteristics?

- a) The user's income level
- b) Elements related to the use and diffusion of information
- c) The user's age and gender
- d) The user's geographic location

Answer: b) Elements related to the use and diffusion of information.

Explanation: Communication characteristics include elements such as information sources, information structures, communication channels, and information systems related to the use and diffusion of information.

Q23. What leads to the development of user studies in LIS?

- a) The need to classify books
- b) The paramount importance of users
- c) The increase in library memberships
- d) The availability of digital resources

Answer: b) The paramount importance of users.

Explanation: The recognition of the paramount importance of users drives the development of user studies in Library and Information Science (LIS).

Q24. Who conducted the earliest reference study related to user studies in the late 1930s?

- a) Prof. J.D. Bernal
- b) R.R. Shaw
- c) L.R. Wilson
- d) Davis and Bail

Answer: c) L.R. Wilson.

Explanation: L.R. Wilson conducted an early study in the late 1930s that investigated the distribution and status of libraries in the USA.

Q25. At which conference was the concept of users and their information needs first discussed?

- a) The first conference of Royal Society held at London
- b) The International Conference on Scientific Information held at Washington in 1958
- c) The American Library Association Conference
- d) The National Science Foundation Conference

Answer: a) The first conference of Royal Society held at London.

Explanation: The concept of users and their information needs was first discussed at the first conference of Royal Society held at London.

Q26. Whose paper received great attention at the International Conference on Scientific Information in 1958?

- a) L.R. Wilson
- b) R.R. Shaw
- c) Davis and Bail
- d) Prof. J.D. Bernal

Answer: d) Prof. J.D. Bernal.

Explanation: Prof. J.D. Bernal's paper titled "The Transmission of Scientific Information: a user's analysis" received significant attention at the conference.

Q27. Who conducted a pilot study on the use of scientific literature by scientists in 1956?

- a) L.R. Wilson
- b) R.R. Shaw
- c) Davis and Bail
- d) Prof. J.D. Bernal

Answer: b) R.R. Shaw.

Explanation: R.R. Shaw conducted a pilot study in 1956 on the use of scientific literature by scientists, considered one of the pioneering efforts in user studies.

Q28. How many user studies were compiled in the bibliography by Davis and Bail in 1964?

- a) 100
- b) 500
- c) 438
- d) 1000

Answer: c) 438.

Explanation: Davis and Bail compiled a bibliography of 438 user studies in 1964.

Q29. When was the Centre for Research on User Studies (CRUS) established?

- a) 1970
- b) 1975
- c) 1980
- d) 1985

Answer: b) 1975.

Explanation: The Centre for Research on User Studies (CRUS) was established in 1975 by The British Library at the University of Sheffield.

Q30. What was the main objective of the CRUS?

- a) To increase library memberships
- b) To create a national centre for research in user studies
- c) To archive historical documents
- d) To develop digital libraries

Answer: b) To create a national centre for research in user studies.

Explanation: The main objective of the CRUS was to create a national centre to act as a focus for research in user studies.

Q31. What potential benefit do information need surveys or user studies offer?

- a) Bridging the gap between needed information services and existing services

- b) Increasing the number of library branches
- c) Reducing the cost of library memberships
- d) Digitizing old manuscripts

Answer: a) Bridging the gap between needed information services and existing services.

Explanation: User studies help in bridging the gap between the kind of information services needed and the kind of services in existence.

Q32. What was a major doubt regarding user studies or surveys?

- a) Whether users would participate in surveys
- b) Whether information needs could be established through user studies or surveys
- c) Whether libraries had enough resources for surveys
- d) Whether surveys could be conducted online

Answer: b) Whether information needs could be established through user studies or surveys.

Explanation: There were doubts about whether information needs, as distinct from wants, could be determined through user studies or surveys.

Q33. What is the view regarding information service as a professional service?

- a) Users can easily design information systems
- b) Information service is similar to consumer services
- c) Users of information services cannot provide correct guidance for designing information systems
- d) Information service does not require professional expertise

Answer: c) Users of information services cannot provide correct guidance for designing information systems.

Explanation: It has been stated that users of information services cannot provide correct guidance in the designing or improvement of an information system because information service is a professional service.

Q34. What did the doubts about user studies lead to?

- a) Abandonment of user studies
- b) Development of unreliable methodologies
- c) Development of reliable methodologies for conducting user studies
- d) Increase in library membership fees

Answer: c) Development of reliable methodologies for conducting user studies.

Explanation: The doubts regarding user studies led to efforts for the development of reliable methodologies for conducting user studies.

Q35. What is essential in the planning of a user study?

- a) Random selection of users
- b) Detailed planning from beginning to end
- c) Reducing the number of steps involved
- d) Using only digital tools for data collection

Answer: b) Detailed planning from beginning to end.

Explanation: It is important to plan a user study carefully from the beginning to the very end to ensure all aspects are covered effectively.

Q36. Which step is NOT part of the planning process for a user study?

- a) Surveying previous studies and literature
- b) Spelling out the objectives of the study
- c) Selecting the tool or technique for obtaining answers
- d) Increasing library membership fees

Answer: d) Increasing library membership fees.

Explanation: Increasing library membership fees is not a step in the planning process for a user study.

Q37. What should be clearly spelled out when setting the objectives of a user study?

- a) The number of books in the library

- b) The specific outcomes expected from the study
- c) The budget for the library
- d) The history of the library

Answer: b) The specific outcomes expected from the study.

Explanation: When setting the objectives of a user study, it is essential to spell out in clear terms what exactly is expected to be found from the study.

Q38. What is one of the steps in the plan for conducting a user study?

- a) Ignoring previous studies and literature
- b) Randomly selecting a sample population
- c) Pretesting the technique
- d) Avoiding data analysis

Answer: c) Pretesting the technique.

Explanation: Pretesting the technique is one of the steps involved in the plan for conducting a user study.

Q39. What is involved in determining the method for collection of data for observation in a user study?

- a) Choosing any random method
- b) Selecting a specific, appropriate method
- c) Avoiding structured techniques
- d) Ignoring user feedback

Answer: b) Selecting a specific, appropriate method.

Explanation: Determining the method for collection of data for observation involves selecting a specific, appropriate method for gathering information.

Q40. What are the broad categories into which information use or need studies may be grouped?

- a) Financial, social, technical, and cultural studies

- b) Historical, theoretical, practical, and methodological studies
- c) Composite of many different things
- d) Digital, analog, interactive, and passive studies

Answer: c) Composite of many different things.

Explanation: Information use or need studies are a composite of many different things and can be grouped into broad categories accordingly.

Q41. Which category of user studies focuses on the overall pattern of interaction of the users' community with the communication system?

- a) Communication behaviour studies
- b) User studies
- c) Flow of information studies
- d) Library service studies

Answer: a) Communication behaviour studies.

Explanation: Communication behaviour studies are conducted to find out the overall pattern of interaction of the users' community with the communication system.

Q42. What do studies categorized as 'user studies' primarily investigate?

- a) Overall communication patterns
- b) Use of communication media like periodicals
- c) Flow of information in science communication
- d) Use of library or information center services

Answer: b) Use of communication media like periodicals.

Explanation: User studies investigate the use of communication media like primary and secondary periodicals.

Q43. What is the focus of studies in the category of 'flow of information'?

- a) Overall communication patterns

- b) Use of communication media like periodicals
- c) Flow of information in science communication
- d) Use of library or information center services

Answer: c) Flow of information in science communication.

Explanation: Studies in the category of 'flow of information' focus on the pattern of flow of information in the science communication system as a whole.

Q44. What is the objective of studies conducted within the limited context of a library or an information center?

- a) To study communication behaviour
- b) To analyze flow of information
- c) To determine the use of services and facilities
- d) To improve information retrieval systems

Answer: c) To determine the use of services and facilities.

Explanation: Studies within the context of a library or an information center aim to find out the extent of use of the services and facilities offered by the agency, with the objective of improving the system or services.

Q45. Which methodology is categorized under indirect methods in the context of information use?

- a) Questionnaire
- b) Interview
- c) Citation analysis
- d) Operations research study

Answer: c) Citation analysis.

Explanation: Citation analysis is categorized under indirect methods in the context of information use.

Q46. Which category of methods includes computer-feedback and other unconventional approaches?

- a) General or Conventional Methods
- b) Indirect Methods in the context of Information Use
- c) Special and Unconventional Methods
- d) Operations research study

Answer: c) Special and Unconventional Methods.

Explanation: Special and Unconventional Methods include computer-feedback and other unconventional approaches used in user studies.

Q47. What is one of the most commonly committed mistakes in user studies?

- a) Collecting too much data
- b) Not consulting a statistician
- c) Using complex statistical methods
- d) Analyzing data before collecting it

Answer: b) Not consulting a statistician.

Explanation: According to the passage, one of the most committed mistakes in user studies is to collect data without consulting a statistician for guidance on appropriate methods.

Q48. Which method of sampling involves picking users for the study from a population at random?

- a) Convenience Sampling
- b) Stratified Sampling
- c) Random Sampling
- d) Representative Sampling

Answer: c) Random Sampling.

Explanation: Random Sampling involves picking users for the study from a population at random, ensuring each member of the population has an equal chance of being selected.

Q49. What does Convenience Sampling involve?

- a) Selecting users based on specific characteristics
- b) Dividing the population into subgroups
- c) Picking users that come along first
- d) Choosing users with prior knowledge

Answer: c) Picking users that come along first.

Explanation: Convenience Sampling involves picking the first users that come along as subjects of study, without random selection.

Q50. Which sampling method involves sub-dividing the population into subgroups before picking users for study?

- a) Convenience Sampling
- b) Random Sampling
- c) Stratified Sampling
- d) Representative Sampling

Answer: c) Stratified Sampling.

Explanation: Stratified Sampling involves sub-dividing the population into subgroups and then picking users for study at random from within each subgroup.

Q51. What does Representative Sampling involve?

- a) Selecting users with prior knowledge
- b) Choosing users based on specific characteristics
- c) Picking users that come along first
- d) Dividing the population into subgroups

Answer: b) Choosing users based on specific characteristics.

Explanation: Representative Sampling involves determining individuals, pairs, or small groups with some characteristics in common as subjects of study, ensuring they represent the larger population.

Q52. Which method of data collection involves questioning users directly about their behavior, attributes, values, conditions, and preferences?

- a) Surveying
- b) Observation
- c) Records analysis
- d) Experimentation

Answer: a) Surveying.

Explanation: Surveying involves questioning users directly about their behavior, attributes, values, conditions, and preferences, making it the most often used method in user studies according to the passage.

Q53. What does Observation involve in the context of data collection?

- a) Questioning users directly
- b) Analyzing written records
- c) Making direct observations of user behavior
- d) Conducting experiments with users

Answer: c) Making direct observations of user behavior.

Explanation: Observation involves making direct observations on the communication behavior of users in given situations, practices, and time periods, among other factors.

Q54. What does Records analysis involve in the context of data collection?

- a) Questioning users directly
- b) Making direct observations
- c) Analyzing written records
- d) Conducting experiments with users

Answer: c) Analyzing written records.

Explanation: Records analysis involves obtaining written records or other artifacts of previous communications and deriving inferences about users from these records.

Q55. What does Experimentation involve in the context of data collection?

- a) Questioning users directly
- b) Making direct observations
- c) Analyzing written records
- d) Introducing an element to observe results

Answer: d) Introducing an element to observe results.

Explanation: Experimentation involves introducing an element to a defined group of users and observing the results or consequences, possibly comparing it with another group where the element was not introduced.

Q56: Which method of data analysis involves applying psychological, sociological, or anthropological techniques to classify or describe data conceptually or logically?

- a) Statistical analysis
- b) Semantic analysis
- c) Psycho-social analysis
- d) Economic analysis

Answer: c) Psycho-social analysis.

Explanation: Psycho-social analysis involves applying psychological, sociological, or anthropological techniques to classify or describe data obtained through user studies.

Q57: Which method of data analysis involves applying standard statistical techniques to summarize, compare, and test for significance of numerical data?

- a) Semantic analysis
- b) Psycho-social analysis
- c) Economic analysis
- d) Statistical analysis

Answer: d) Statistical analysis.

Explanation: Statistical analysis comprises applying standard statistical techniques to summarize, compare, and test for significance of numerical data expressed in various forms.

Q58: What does Semantic analysis involve in the context of data analysis?

- a) Applying psychological techniques
- b) Applying standard statistical techniques
- c) Applying economic techniques
- d) Applying semantic techniques to summarize verbal data

Answer: d) Applying semantic techniques to summarize verbal data.

Explanation: Semantic analysis involves applying semantic techniques to summarize and compare data that is expressed verbally.

Q59: Which method of data analysis involves applying macro or micro economic techniques to derive economic conclusions from data expressed in various forms?

- a) Statistical analysis
- b) Semantic analysis
- c) Psycho-social analysis
- d) Economic analysis

Answer: d) Economic analysis.

Explanation: Economic analysis comprises applying macro or micro economic techniques to derive economic conclusions from data expressed numerically, verbally, or conceptually.

Q60: What is one of the criticisms regarding sampling methods in user studies?

- a) Over-reliance on random sampling
- b) Inadequate consideration of demographic variables
- c) Selection bias towards methodical and cooperative respondents
- d) Exclusion of users from academic institutions

Answer: c) Selection bias towards methodical and cooperative respondents.

Explanation: One criticism of sampling methods in user studies is the tendency to include a large number of workers who are methodical and cooperative, leading to a selection bias in returning questionnaires and diaries.

Q61: What was the primary goal behind conducting user studies in the context of scientific and engineering information?

- a) To replace conventional information tools with modern technology
- b) To improve existing information tools and systems
- c) To eliminate the need for information services
- d) To decrease the use of experimental information services

Answer: b) To improve existing information tools and systems.

Explanation: The goal of conducting user studies was primarily to enhance the effectiveness of existing information tools and systems.

Q62: According to a 1995 investigation based on analysis from LISA, what were some highlighted areas of contemporary research in user studies?

- a) Focus on historical data analysis
- b) Emphasis on social media use
- c) Areas like direct user enquiry and experimental information services
- d) Use of traditional communication methods

Answer: c) Areas like direct user enquiry and experimental information services.

Explanation: The investigation revealed that contemporary research areas in user studies included direct user enquiry and experimental information services.

Q63: What was the outcome of INSDOC's use survey related to its "List of Current Scientific Literature" service conducted in 1964?

- a) Expansion of the current awareness service
- b) Introduction of Indian Science Abstracts
- c) Implementation of advanced communication tools
- d) Closure of the current awareness service

Answer: d) Closure of the current awareness service.

Explanation: As a result of the findings of the survey, INSDOC had to wind up its current awareness service and start the compilation of Indian Science Abstracts.

Q64: In 1965, what significant study related to library use was conducted at Delhi University?

- a) Analysis of user preferences in library services
- b) Study on information-seeking behavior
- c) Survey on library infrastructure
- d) Evaluation of library staff performance

Answer: b) Study on information-seeking behavior.

Explanation: Carl M. White conducted a study on the use of Delhi University Library in 1965, focusing on information-seeking behavior.

Q65: In 1967, what was the focus of INSDOC's pilot survey?

- a) Assessment of information needs in chemistry
- b) Study on reading patterns of university students
- c) Evaluation of electronic information resources
- d) Survey on library infrastructure

Answer: c) Evaluation of electronic information resources.

Explanation: INSDOC conducted a pilot survey in 1967 to assess the information potential and needs of research workers in electronics, in connection with the formation of an Electronics Information Grid.

Q66: How did Delhi University survey the reading patterns and information needs of teachers and research scholars in its chemistry department?

- a) By conducting interviews only
- b) Through experimental methods
- c) Using a questionnaire and interviews

d) By analyzing library records

Answer: c) Using a questionnaire and interviews.

Explanation: The survey at Delhi University utilized both a questionnaire and interviews to determine the reading patterns, information needs, and gathering habits of teachers and research scholars in the chemistry department.

SAKET SHARMA

Q1. What is the primary objective of libraries and information systems?

- a) To classify books and media.
- b) To meet the information needs of a group of people.
- c) To archive historical documents.
- d) To promote literary warrant over user warrant.

Answer: b) To meet the information needs of a group of people.

Explanation: Libraries and information systems are primarily designed to meet the information needs of their clientele.

Q2. According to P.L. Leggate, what makes classifying users difficult?

- a) Users are not interested in classification.
- b) Users are diverse and human, making classification challenging.
- c) Users prefer self-classification.
- d) Users are easily classified by their information needs.

Answer: b) Users are diverse and human, making classification challenging.

Explanation: P.L. Leggate observes that users are human and difficult to classify due to their diversity.

Q3. What is the first requirement for designing an information system, service, or product?

- a) To consult with library committees.
- b) To study the users.
- c) To collect anecdotal evidence.
- d) To evaluate existing systems.

Answer: b) To study the users.

Explanation: The passage states that the first requirement for designing an information system or service is to study the users.

Q4. What increases the probability of a longer life cycle for an information system?

- a) Regular updates and upgrades.
- b) A careful study of users.
- c) Implementing advanced technology.
- d) Reducing operational costs.

Answer: b) A careful study of users.

Explanation: Conducting a careful study of users increases the likelihood of a longer life cycle for an information system.

Q5. Why is conducting a user study considered difficult?

- a) Users are not cooperative.
- b) Theories, models, and methodologies for user studies are not fully developed.
- c) User needs are too simple to analyze.
- d) There is too much data available.

Answer: b) Theories, models, and methodologies for user studies are not fully developed.

Explanation: Conducting user studies is difficult because the related theories, models, and methodologies have not been fully perfected.

Q6. Who is considered the focal point of all information activities at all levels?

- a) Library staff
- b) Information systems
- c) The user
- d) Technologists

Answer: c) The user.

Explanation: The user is central to all information activities, emphasizing their importance in information systems and services.

Q7. Which term is used by Whitaker to define a person who uses one or more services provided by a library?

- a) Client
- b) Patron
- c) User
- d) Member

Answer: c) User.

Explanation: Whitaker defines a user as someone who utilizes the services offered by a library.

Q8. According to Guinchat, which of the following is an objective criterion for defining a user?

- a) User's attitudes and values
- b) Socio-professional category
- c) Psychological criteria
- d) User's relations with information units

Answer: b) Socio-professional category.

Explanation: Objective criteria such as socio-professional category are used by Guinchat to define a user.

Q9. How does Guinchat categorize users?

- a) By age groups
- b) By their level of education
- c) By their information needs and professional status
- d) By their geographic location

Answer: c) By their information needs and professional status.

Explanation: Guinchat categorizes users based on their information needs and their professional or general social behaviors.

Q10. Who provides a classification of users of scientific and technical information from the perspective of required information services?

- a) Whitaker
- b) Guinchat
- c) P.L. Leggate
- d) Prof. J.D. Bernal

Answer: d) Prof. J.D. Bernal.

Explanation: Prof. J.D. Bernal offers a classification of users based on the kind of scientific and technical information services they require.

Q11. How is a potential user defined?

- a) One who is known to have the intention of using certain information services
- b) One who needs information that can be provided by specific services
- c) One who has actually used an information service
- d) One who derives a measurable advantage from information services

Answer: b) One who needs information that can be provided by specific services.

Explanation: A potential user is defined as someone who needs information that specific services can provide.

Q12. Who is an expected user?

- a) One who needs information that can be provided by specific services
- b) One who is known to have the intention of using certain information services
- c) One who has actually used an information service
- d) One who derives a measurable advantage from information services

Answer: b) One who is known to have the intention of using certain information services.

Explanation: An expected user is someone who is known to intend to use certain information services.

Q13. What is the characteristic of an actual user?

- a) One who needs information that can be provided by specific services

- b) One who is known to have the intention of using certain information services
- c) One who has actually used an information service
- d) One who derives a measurable advantage from information services

Answer: c) One who has actually used an information service.

Explanation: An actual user is someone who has used an information service, regardless of the benefit derived.

Q14. How did Dr. S.R. Ranganathan group users based on the types of services?

- a) Researchers, practitioners, and managers
- b) Freshman, ordinary inquirer, specialist inquirer, and general reader
- c) Potential user, expected user, actual user, and beneficiary user
- d) Local, national, and international users

Answer: b) Freshman, ordinary inquirer, specialist inquirer, and general reader.

Explanation: Dr. S.R. Ranganathan grouped users into freshman, ordinary inquirer, specialist inquirer, and general reader based on the types of services.

Q15. What is a key consideration for a wise system designer in terms of user interaction?

- a) The user must be a passive recipient of information
- b) The user's needs should direct the system design
- c) The system should ignore user feedback
- d) The system should be designed solely based on the designer's intuition

Answer: b) The user's needs should direct the system design.

Explanation: A wise system designer ensures that the user's needs are central to and direct the system design.

Q16. Which group of users is engaged in coordinating development activities at various levels?

- a) Researchers

- b) Practitioners and technicians
- c) Managers, planners, and other decision makers
- d) General readers

Answer: c) Managers, planners, and other decision makers.

Explanation: Managers, planners, and other decision makers are involved in coordinating development activities at local, national, or international levels.

Q17. What is the main purpose of any user study?

- a) To classify books
- b) To gather information useful for designing, providing, and evaluating specific information products or services
- c) To increase library membership
- d) To archive historical documents

Answer: b) To gather information useful for designing, providing, and evaluating specific information products or services.

Explanation: The primary goal of user studies is to collect information that helps in designing, providing, and evaluating specific information products or services tailored to users.

Q18. Which of the following is NOT one of the groups under which user characteristics are studied?

- a) Individual characteristics
- b) Stages in the information diffusion
- c) Economic characteristics
- d) Communication characteristics

Answer: c) Economic characteristics.

Explanation: User characteristics are studied under individual characteristics, stages in information diffusion, environmental or social characteristics, and communication characteristics.

Q19. What do individual characteristics of users deal with?

- a) The user's financial status
- b) The factors affecting their perception and use of information
- c) The user's geographic location
- d) The user's age and gender

Answer: b) The factors affecting their perception and use of information.

Explanation: Individual characteristics of users deal with factors that influence their perception of problems and the ways they use information.

Q20. What does the stage in the information diffusion relate to?

- a) The amount of knowledge a user has about a specific idea or innovation
- b) The user's financial background
- c) The user's social network
- d) The user's age and educational level

Answer: a) The amount of knowledge a user has about a specific idea or innovation.

Explanation: Stages in information diffusion relate to how much knowledge an individual or group has about a specific idea or innovation.

Q21. Which characteristics include factors in the social system that affect an individual's behavior and communication?

- a) Individual characteristics
- b) Stages in the information diffusion
- c) Environmental or social characteristics
- d) Communication characteristics

Answer: c) Environmental or social characteristics.

Explanation: Environmental or social characteristics involve factors in the social system that significantly impact an individual's behavior and communication.

Q22. What constitutes communication characteristics?

- a) The user's income level
- b) Elements related to the use and diffusion of information
- c) The user's age and gender
- d) The user's geographic location

Answer: b) Elements related to the use and diffusion of information.

Explanation: Communication characteristics include elements such as information sources, information structures, communication channels, and information systems related to the use and diffusion of information.

Q23. What leads to the development of user studies in LIS?

- a) The need to classify books
- b) The paramount importance of users
- c) The increase in library memberships
- d) The availability of digital resources

Answer: b) The paramount importance of users.

Explanation: The recognition of the paramount importance of users drives the development of user studies in Library and Information Science (LIS).

Q24. Who conducted the earliest reference study related to user studies in the late 1930s?

- a) Prof. J.D. Bernal
- b) R.R. Shaw
- c) L.R. Wilson
- d) Davis and Bail

Answer: c) L.R. Wilson.

Explanation: L.R. Wilson conducted an early study in the late 1930s that investigated the distribution and status of libraries in the USA.

Q25. At which conference was the concept of users and their information needs first discussed?

- a) The first conference of Royal Society held at London
- b) The International Conference on Scientific Information held at Washington in 1958
- c) The American Library Association Conference
- d) The National Science Foundation Conference

Answer: a) The first conference of Royal Society held at London.

Explanation: The concept of users and their information needs was first discussed at the first conference of Royal Society held at London.

Q26. Whose paper received great attention at the International Conference on Scientific Information in 1958?

- a) L.R. Wilson
- b) R.R. Shaw
- c) Davis and Bail
- d) Prof. J.D. Bernal

Answer: d) Prof. J.D. Bernal.

Explanation: Prof. J.D. Bernal's paper titled "The Transmission of Scientific Information: a user's analysis" received significant attention at the conference.

Q27. Who conducted a pilot study on the use of scientific literature by scientists in 1956?

- a) L.R. Wilson
- b) R.R. Shaw
- c) Davis and Bail
- d) Prof. J.D. Bernal

Answer: b) R.R. Shaw.

Explanation: R.R. Shaw conducted a pilot study in 1956 on the use of scientific literature by scientists, considered one of the pioneering efforts in user studies.

Q28. How many user studies were compiled in the bibliography by Davis and Bail in 1964?

- a) 100
- b) 500
- c) 438
- d) 1000

Answer: c) 438.

Explanation: Davis and Bail compiled a bibliography of 438 user studies in 1964.

Q29. When was the Centre for Research on User Studies (CRUS) established?

- a) 1970
- b) 1975
- c) 1980
- d) 1985

Answer: b) 1975.

Explanation: The Centre for Research on User Studies (CRUS) was established in 1975 by The British Library at the University of Sheffield.

Q30. What was the main objective of the CRUS?

- a) To increase library memberships
- b) To create a national centre for research in user studies
- c) To archive historical documents
- d) To develop digital libraries

Answer: b) To create a national centre for research in user studies.

Explanation: The main objective of the CRUS was to create a national centre to act as a focus for research in user studies.

Q31. What potential benefit do information need surveys or user studies offer?

- a) Bridging the gap between needed information services and existing services

- b) Increasing the number of library branches
- c) Reducing the cost of library memberships
- d) Digitizing old manuscripts

Answer: a) Bridging the gap between needed information services and existing services.

Explanation: User studies help in bridging the gap between the kind of information services needed and the kind of services in existence.

Q32. What was a major doubt regarding user studies or surveys?

- a) Whether users would participate in surveys
- b) Whether information needs could be established through user studies or surveys
- c) Whether libraries had enough resources for surveys
- d) Whether surveys could be conducted online

Answer: b) Whether information needs could be established through user studies or surveys.

Explanation: There were doubts about whether information needs, as distinct from wants, could be determined through user studies or surveys.

Q33. What is the view regarding information service as a professional service?

- a) Users can easily design information systems
- b) Information service is similar to consumer services
- c) Users of information services cannot provide correct guidance for designing information systems
- d) Information service does not require professional expertise

Answer: c) Users of information services cannot provide correct guidance for designing information systems.

Explanation: It has been stated that users of information services cannot provide correct guidance in the designing or improvement of an information system because information service is a professional service.

Q34. What did the doubts about user studies lead to?

- a) Abandonment of user studies
- b) Development of unreliable methodologies
- c) Development of reliable methodologies for conducting user studies
- d) Increase in library membership fees

Answer: c) Development of reliable methodologies for conducting user studies.

Explanation: The doubts regarding user studies led to efforts for the development of reliable methodologies for conducting user studies.

Q35. What is essential in the planning of a user study?

- a) Random selection of users
- b) Detailed planning from beginning to end
- c) Reducing the number of steps involved
- d) Using only digital tools for data collection

Answer: b) Detailed planning from beginning to end.

Explanation: It is important to plan a user study carefully from the beginning to the very end to ensure all aspects are covered effectively.

Q36. Which step is NOT part of the planning process for a user study?

- a) Surveying previous studies and literature
- b) Spelling out the objectives of the study
- c) Selecting the tool or technique for obtaining answers
- d) Increasing library membership fees

Answer: d) Increasing library membership fees.

Explanation: Increasing library membership fees is not a step in the planning process for a user study.

Q37. What should be clearly spelled out when setting the objectives of a user study?

- a) The number of books in the library

- b) The specific outcomes expected from the study
- c) The budget for the library
- d) The history of the library

Answer: b) The specific outcomes expected from the study.

Explanation: When setting the objectives of a user study, it is essential to spell out in clear terms what exactly is expected to be found from the study.

Q38. What is one of the steps in the plan for conducting a user study?

- a) Ignoring previous studies and literature
- b) Randomly selecting a sample population
- c) Pretesting the technique
- d) Avoiding data analysis

Answer: c) Pretesting the technique.

Explanation: Pretesting the technique is one of the steps involved in the plan for conducting a user study.

Q39. What is involved in determining the method for collection of data for observation in a user study?

- a) Choosing any random method
- b) Selecting a specific, appropriate method
- c) Avoiding structured techniques
- d) Ignoring user feedback

Answer: b) Selecting a specific, appropriate method.

Explanation: Determining the method for collection of data for observation involves selecting a specific, appropriate method for gathering information.

Q40. What are the broad categories into which information use or need studies may be grouped?

- a) Financial, social, technical, and cultural studies

- b) Historical, theoretical, practical, and methodological studies
- c) Composite of many different things
- d) Digital, analog, interactive, and passive studies

Answer: c) Composite of many different things.

Explanation: Information use or need studies are a composite of many different things and can be grouped into broad categories accordingly.

Q41. Which category of user studies focuses on the overall pattern of interaction of the users' community with the communication system?

- a) Communication behaviour studies
- b) User studies
- c) Flow of information studies
- d) Library service studies

Answer: a) Communication behaviour studies.

Explanation: Communication behaviour studies are conducted to find out the overall pattern of interaction of the users' community with the communication system.

Q42. What do studies categorized as 'user studies' primarily investigate?

- a) Overall communication patterns
- b) Use of communication media like periodicals
- c) Flow of information in science communication
- d) Use of library or information center services

Answer: b) Use of communication media like periodicals.

Explanation: User studies investigate the use of communication media like primary and secondary periodicals.

Q43. What is the focus of studies in the category of 'flow of information'?

- a) Overall communication patterns

- b) Use of communication media like periodicals
- c) Flow of information in science communication
- d) Use of library or information center services

Answer: c) Flow of information in science communication.

Explanation: Studies in the category of 'flow of information' focus on the pattern of flow of information in the science communication system as a whole.

Q44. What is the objective of studies conducted within the limited context of a library or an information center?

- a) To study communication behaviour
- b) To analyze flow of information
- c) To determine the use of services and facilities
- d) To improve information retrieval systems

Answer: c) To determine the use of services and facilities.

Explanation: Studies within the context of a library or an information center aim to find out the extent of use of the services and facilities offered by the agency, with the objective of improving the system or services.

Q45. Which methodology is categorized under indirect methods in the context of information use?

- a) Questionnaire
- b) Interview
- c) Citation analysis
- d) Operations research study

Answer: c) Citation analysis.

Explanation: Citation analysis is categorized under indirect methods in the context of information use.

Q46. Which category of methods includes computer-feedback and other unconventional approaches?

- a) General or Conventional Methods
- b) Indirect Methods in the context of Information Use
- c) Special and Unconventional Methods
- d) Operations research study

Answer: c) Special and Unconventional Methods.

Explanation: Special and Unconventional Methods include computer-feedback and other unconventional approaches used in user studies.

Q47. What is one of the most commonly committed mistakes in user studies?

- a) Collecting too much data
- b) Not consulting a statistician
- c) Using complex statistical methods
- d) Analyzing data before collecting it

Answer: b) Not consulting a statistician.

Explanation: According to the passage, one of the most committed mistakes in user studies is to collect data without consulting a statistician for guidance on appropriate methods.

Q48. Which method of sampling involves picking users for the study from a population at random?

- a) Convenience Sampling
- b) Stratified Sampling
- c) Random Sampling
- d) Representative Sampling

Answer: c) Random Sampling.

Explanation: Random Sampling involves picking users for the study from a population at random, ensuring each member of the population has an equal chance of being selected.

Q49. What does Convenience Sampling involve?

- a) Selecting users based on specific characteristics
- b) Dividing the population into subgroups
- c) Picking users that come along first
- d) Choosing users with prior knowledge

Answer: c) Picking users that come along first.

Explanation: Convenience Sampling involves picking the first users that come along as subjects of study, without random selection.

Q50. Which sampling method involves sub-dividing the population into subgroups before picking users for study?

- a) Convenience Sampling
- b) Random Sampling
- c) Stratified Sampling
- d) Representative Sampling

Answer: c) Stratified Sampling.

Explanation: Stratified Sampling involves sub-dividing the population into subgroups and then picking users for study at random from within each subgroup.

Q51. What does Representative Sampling involve?

- a) Selecting users with prior knowledge
- b) Choosing users based on specific characteristics
- c) Picking users that come along first
- d) Dividing the population into subgroups

Answer: b) Choosing users based on specific characteristics.

Explanation: Representative Sampling involves determining individuals, pairs, or small groups with some characteristics in common as subjects of study, ensuring they represent the larger population.

Q52. Which method of data collection involves questioning users directly about their behavior, attributes, values, conditions, and preferences?

- a) Surveying
- b) Observation
- c) Records analysis
- d) Experimentation

Answer: a) Surveying.

Explanation: Surveying involves questioning users directly about their behavior, attributes, values, conditions, and preferences, making it the most often used method in user studies according to the passage.

Q53. What does Observation involve in the context of data collection?

- a) Questioning users directly
- b) Analyzing written records
- c) Making direct observations of user behavior
- d) Conducting experiments with users

Answer: c) Making direct observations of user behavior.

Explanation: Observation involves making direct observations on the communication behavior of users in given situations, practices, and time periods, among other factors.

Q54. What does Records analysis involve in the context of data collection?

- a) Questioning users directly
- b) Making direct observations
- c) Analyzing written records
- d) Conducting experiments with users

Answer: c) Analyzing written records.

Explanation: Records analysis involves obtaining written records or other artifacts of previous communications and deriving inferences about users from these records.

Q55. What does Experimentation involve in the context of data collection?

- a) Questioning users directly
- b) Making direct observations
- c) Analyzing written records
- d) Introducing an element to observe results

Answer: d) Introducing an element to observe results.

Explanation: Experimentation involves introducing an element to a defined group of users and observing the results or consequences, possibly comparing it with another group where the element was not introduced.

Q56: Which method of data analysis involves applying psychological, sociological, or anthropological techniques to classify or describe data conceptually or logically?

- a) Statistical analysis
- b) Semantic analysis
- c) Psycho-social analysis
- d) Economic analysis

Answer: c) Psycho-social analysis.

Explanation: Psycho-social analysis involves applying psychological, sociological, or anthropological techniques to classify or describe data obtained through user studies.

Q57: Which method of data analysis involves applying standard statistical techniques to summarize, compare, and test for significance of numerical data?

- a) Semantic analysis
- b) Psycho-social analysis
- c) Economic analysis
- d) Statistical analysis

Answer: d) Statistical analysis.

Explanation: Statistical analysis comprises applying standard statistical techniques to summarize, compare, and test for significance of numerical data expressed in various forms.

Q58: What does Semantic analysis involve in the context of data analysis?

- a) Applying psychological techniques
- b) Applying standard statistical techniques
- c) Applying economic techniques
- d) Applying semantic techniques to summarize verbal data

Answer: d) Applying semantic techniques to summarize verbal data.

Explanation: Semantic analysis involves applying semantic techniques to summarize and compare data that is expressed verbally.

Q59: Which method of data analysis involves applying macro or micro economic techniques to derive economic conclusions from data expressed in various forms?

- a) Statistical analysis
- b) Semantic analysis
- c) Psycho-social analysis
- d) Economic analysis

Answer: d) Economic analysis.

Explanation: Economic analysis comprises applying macro or micro economic techniques to derive economic conclusions from data expressed numerically, verbally, or conceptually.

Q60: What is one of the criticisms regarding sampling methods in user studies?

- a) Over-reliance on random sampling
- b) Inadequate consideration of demographic variables
- c) Selection bias towards methodical and cooperative respondents
- d) Exclusion of users from academic institutions

Answer: c) Selection bias towards methodical and cooperative respondents.

Explanation: One criticism of sampling methods in user studies is the tendency to include a large number of workers who are methodical and cooperative, leading to a selection bias in returning questionnaires and diaries.

Q61: What was the primary goal behind conducting user studies in the context of scientific and engineering information?

- a) To replace conventional information tools with modern technology
- b) To improve existing information tools and systems
- c) To eliminate the need for information services
- d) To decrease the use of experimental information services

Answer: b) To improve existing information tools and systems.

Explanation: The goal of conducting user studies was primarily to enhance the effectiveness of existing information tools and systems.

Q62: According to a 1995 investigation based on analysis from LISA, what were some highlighted areas of contemporary research in user studies?

- a) Focus on historical data analysis
- b) Emphasis on social media use
- c) Areas like direct user enquiry and experimental information services
- d) Use of traditional communication methods

Answer: c) Areas like direct user enquiry and experimental information services.

Explanation: The investigation revealed that contemporary research areas in user studies included direct user enquiry and experimental information services.

Q63: What was the outcome of INSDOC's use survey related to its "List of Current Scientific Literature" service conducted in 1964?

- a) Expansion of the current awareness service
- b) Introduction of Indian Science Abstracts
- c) Implementation of advanced communication tools
- d) Closure of the current awareness service

Answer: d) Closure of the current awareness service.

Explanation: As a result of the findings of the survey, INSDOC had to wind up its current awareness service and start the compilation of Indian Science Abstracts.

Q64: In 1965, what significant study related to library use was conducted at Delhi University?

- a) Analysis of user preferences in library services
- b) Study on information-seeking behavior
- c) Survey on library infrastructure
- d) Evaluation of library staff performance

Answer: b) Study on information-seeking behavior.

Explanation: Carl M. White conducted a study on the use of Delhi University Library in 1965, focusing on information-seeking behavior.

Q65: In 1967, what was the focus of INSDOC's pilot survey?

- a) Assessment of information needs in chemistry
- b) Study on reading patterns of university students
- c) Evaluation of electronic information resources
- d) Survey on library infrastructure

Answer: c) Evaluation of electronic information resources.

Explanation: INSDOC conducted a pilot survey in 1967 to assess the information potential and needs of research workers in electronics, in connection with the formation of an Electronics Information Grid.

Q66: How did Delhi University survey the reading patterns and information needs of teachers and research scholars in its chemistry department?

- a) By conducting interviews only
- b) Through experimental methods
- c) Using a questionnaire and interviews

d) By analyzing library records

Answer: c) Using a questionnaire and interviews.

Explanation: The survey at Delhi University utilized both a questionnaire and interviews to determine the reading patterns, information needs, and gathering habits of teachers and research scholars in the chemistry department.

Q95: Which country's experience in user education is noted for its innovative approach, laying the basis for others to follow?

- a) United States
- b) United Kingdom
- c) Japan
- d) India

Answer: a) United States

Explanation: The American experience in user education is considered innovative, with pioneers like Louis Shores, Patricia B. Knapp, and Thomas Kirk.

Q96: What institutional framework in the United States is noted for pioneering activities in user education?

- a) Library Research and Development Department
- b) Eastern Michigan University
- c) ACRL Task Force on Bibliographic Instruction
- d) INSDOC, New Delhi

Answer: b) Eastern Michigan University

Explanation: Eastern Michigan University is noted for its pioneering activities in user education in the United States.

Q97: In the United Kingdom, where have user education programs tended to emanate from?

- a) Private foundations
- b) Central bodies like the Library Research and Development Department
- c) ACRL Task Force on Bibliographic Instruction
- d) INSDOC, New Delhi

Answer: b) Central bodies like the Library Research and Development Department

Explanation: User education programs in the United Kingdom have tended to emanate from central bodies like the Library Research and Development Department.

Q98: What has been a growing realization in the development of user education programs?

- a) Importance of setting goals and objectives
- b) Centralization of library services
- c) Decentralization of library management
- d) Emphasis on private funding

Answer: a) Importance of setting goals and objectives

Explanation: There is a growing realization in user education about the importance of setting clear goals and objectives for effective program planning.

Q99: Who expressed concern over the lack of guidelines for instruction in library skills?

- a) Lubans and Stevenson
- b) Louis Shores and Patricia B. Knapp
- c) ACRL Task Force on Bibliographic Instruction
- d) INSDOC, New Delhi

Answer: a) Lubans and Stevenson

Explanation: Lubans and Stevenson expressed concern over the lack of guidelines for instruction in library skills.

Q100: Where were model objectives included in the ACRL Bibliographic Instruction Handbook in 1979?

- a) United States
- b) United Kingdom
- c) Japan
- d) India

Answer: a) United States

Explanation: Model objectives for bibliographic instruction were included in the ACRL Bibliographic Instruction Handbook in 1979.

Q101: What is emphasized regarding the goals and objectives of library user education programs?

- a) Alignment with university library aims
- b) Independence from university goals
- c) Focus on primary education
- d) Integration with national policies

Answer: a) Alignment with university library aims

Explanation: Goals and objectives of library user education programs must align with the general aims of the university library.

Q102: What is highlighted as a conceptual challenge for user education despite its global community?

- a) Setting goals and objectives
- b) Achieving international recognition
- c) Centralization of program management
- d) Decentralization of program initiatives

Answer: a) Setting goals and objectives

Explanation: Despite its global community, user education may take different forms in different countries, highlighting the challenge of setting clear goals and objectives.

Q103: What was one of the goals mentioned for university libraries?

- a) To fund international conferences
- b) To promote cultural exchange programs
- c) To integrate national and international information resources
- d) To establish new library branches

Answer: c) To integrate national and international information resources

Explanation: One of the goals of university libraries is to integrate national and international information resources.

Q104: What are the four basic factors that affect learning in practical situations?

- a) Motivation, activity, understanding, feedback
- b) Visual, auditory, kinesthetic, tactile
- c) Lectures, seminars, demonstrations, tours
- d) Students, teachers, textbooks, libraries

Answer: a) Motivation, activity, understanding, feedback

Explanation: These factors are crucial considerations in the design of library user education programs.

Q105: Which teaching method is most suitable for teaching large groups of students with both auditory and visual inputs?

- a) Seminars
- b) Demonstrations

- c) Guided Tours
- d) Lectures

Answer: d) Lectures

Explanation: Lectures utilize auditory and visual sensory inputs and are commonly used for large group instruction.

Q106: Which teaching method provides a less formal and more interactive atmosphere for learning?

- a) Guided Tours
- b) Demonstrations
- c) Seminars
- d) Audio-Visual Methods

Answer: c) Seminars

Explanation: Seminars provide greater interaction between teachers and students in a less formal setting.

Q107: What is a disadvantage of the lecture method?

- a) Lack of interaction
- b) Limited use of multimedia
- c) High cost of implementation
- d) Difficulty in scheduling

Answer: a) Lack of interaction

Explanation: Lectures may not provide sufficient interaction between students and teachers or among students themselves.

Q108: Which method is suitable for teaching small groups of students the use of specific tools for information retrieval?

- a) Lectures
- b) Guided Tours
- c) Demonstrations
- d) Audio-Visual Methods

Answer: c) Demonstrations

Explanation: Demonstrations are effective for small group instruction and hands-on learning of specific skills.

Q109: What is a characteristic of audio-visual methods highlighted?

- a) High cost of implementation
- b) Limited flexibility
- c) Difficulty in updating content
- d) Use of moving images

Answer: d) Use of moving images

Explanation: Audio-visual methods can utilize moving images, such as in tape/slide productions, to enhance learning.

Q110: What is a challenge associated with video materials in library instruction?

- a) Lack of standardization between systems
- b) High maintenance costs
- c) Limited availability of equipment
- d) Incompatibility with audio systems

Answer: a) Lack of standardization between systems

Explanation: Video materials face challenges due to the lack of standardization across different playback systems.

Q111: Which method allows for repeated use of recorded material and is suitable for different audience sizes?

- a) Guided Tours
- b) Audio-Visual Methods
- c) Demonstrations
- d) Seminars

Answer: b) Audio-Visual Methods

Explanation: Audio-visual methods allow for repeated use of recorded material and can accommodate different audience sizes.

Q112: What is a disadvantage of using video recordings in library instruction?

- a) High cost of production
- b) Lack of visual appeal
- c) Compatibility issues
- d) Limited availability

Answer: c) Compatibility issues

Explanation: Video recordings face issues with compatibility between different playback systems, which can hinder their effective use in library instruction.

SAKET SHARMA

Q1: What is the primary definition of resource sharing in libraries according to Allen Kent?

- A) A mode of operation whereby functions are shared among libraries for mutual benefit without affecting individual identities.
- B) The process of lending books between libraries.
- C) A method to centralize all library resources in one location.
- D) The exclusive exchange of digital materials among libraries.

Answer: A) A mode of operation whereby functions are shared among libraries for mutual benefit without affecting individual identities.

Explanation: According to Allen Kent, resource sharing in libraries involves sharing functions among libraries to benefit each other without negatively impacting the individual identities of the participating libraries.

Q2: What does the term 'resource' include in the context of library resource sharing as defined by Allen Kent?

- A) Only print materials.
- B) Only digital materials.
- C) Any or all materials, functions, services, and staff expertise.
- D) Only professional staff.

Answer: C) Any or all materials, functions, services, and staff expertise.

Explanation: Allen Kent defines 'resource' as encompassing any or all materials, functions, services, and the expertise of both professional and non-professional staff.

Q3: According to Allen Kent, what does the term 'sharing' imply in the context of resource sharing in libraries?

- A) Centralizing resources in a single library.
- B) Contributing something owned to benefit others for mutual benefit.
- C) Only borrowing resources from other libraries.
- D) Transferring ownership of resources between libraries.

Answer: B) Contributing something owned to benefit others for mutual benefit.

Explanation: 'Sharing' implies contributing something owned to benefit others and establishing partnerships for mutual benefit, as explained by Allen Kent.

Q4: What is the significance of resource sharing in libraries as per Allen Kent's description?

- A) To centralize library operations.
- B) To ensure libraries operate independently without any collaboration.
- C) To enhance the quality of service through the sharing of resources.
- D) To reduce the number of staff in libraries.

Answer: C) To enhance the quality of service through the sharing of resources.

Explanation: The significance of resource sharing, according to Allen Kent, is to enhance the quality of library services through the sharing of resources.

Q5: Does resource sharing affect the individual identity of participating libraries according to Allen Kent?

- A) Yes, it merges the identities of the libraries.
- B) Yes, it centralizes all resources into one library.
- C) No, it does not affect the individual identity of participating libraries.
- D) No, it completely separates the libraries.

Answer: C) No, it does not affect the individual identity of participating libraries.

Explanation: Resource sharing does not affect the individual identity of participating libraries; rather, it is intended to benefit each library while maintaining their unique identities, as per Allen Kent.

Q6: In Allen Kent's view, what might be necessary for successful resource sharing in libraries?

- A) Major overhauls of library operations.
- B) Minor adjustments in methods of operation.
- C) Complete autonomy in operations without collaboration.
- D) Elimination of certain library functions.

Answer: B) Minor adjustments in methods of operation.

Explanation: According to Allen Kent, minor adjustments in methods of operation might be necessary for successful resource sharing in libraries.

Q7: What is the main objective of resource sharing in libraries?

- A) To provide convenient access to information to library users irrespective of the location of the resources.
- B) To centralize all library materials in one location.
- C) To eliminate the need for individual library collections.
- D) To reduce the number of library staff.

Answer: A) To provide convenient access to information to library users irrespective of the location of the resources.

Explanation: The main objective of resource sharing is to provide convenient access to information to library users regardless of where the resources are located, by sharing resources across libraries.

Q8: Which of the following is NOT a reason for resource sharing?

- A) Reduction in all-round cost.
- B) Avoidance of unnecessary duplication of information resources.
- C) Provision of greater access to information resources.
- D) Centralization of all library resources in one library.

Answer: D) Centralization of all library resources in one library.

Explanation: reduction in costs, avoidance of duplication, and greater access as reasons for resource sharing, but not the centralization of all resources in one library.

Q9: What is the emphasis of resource sharing?

- A) Possession and ownership of information resources.
- B) Provision of access to information sources.
- C) Elimination of physical libraries.
- D) Reduction of library staff.

Answer: B) Provision of access to information sources.

Explanation: The emphasis of resource sharing is on providing access to information sources rather than on possessing and owning the resources.

Q10: What is a basic assumption underlying the need for resource sharing?

- A) All libraries can possess all the world's literature.
- B) No library can possess all the world's literature.
- C) Libraries do not need to collaborate with each other.
- D) All libraries should aim to have identical collections.

Answer: B) No library can possess all the world's literature.

Explanation: The basic assumption is that no library can possess all the world's literature, hence the need to depend on other libraries to meet all user needs.

Q11: What should each participating library have for effective resource sharing?

- A) A centralized database of all world literature.
- B) A clear policy on the type of resources it can share.
- C) No restrictions on lending any materials.
- D) A policy to eliminate all print materials.

Answer: B) A clear policy on the type of resources it can share.

Explanation: Each participating library should have a clear policy on the type of resources it can share with other member libraries.

Q12: Which issue is NOT mentioned as important for agreement among libraries for effective resource sharing?

- A) Type of material to be shared.
- B) Acquisition policies.
- C) Loan periods and renewal procedures.
- D) Elimination of physical books.

Answer: D) Elimination of physical books.

Explanation: type of material, acquisition policies, and loan periods as important issues for agreement, but not the elimination of physical books.

Q13: What is required to avoid disappointment and accelerate the process of locating required material in another library?

- A) Centralization of all materials.
- B) Access to circulation information.
- C) Elimination of interlibrary loans.
- D) Digitalization of all resources.

Answer: B) Access to circulation information.

Explanation: Access to circulation information is required to determine the availability of material and to accelerate the process of locating required material in another library.

Q14: What is necessary for successful and effective resource sharing?

- A) Complete autonomy of libraries.
- B) Sufficient speed in procedures to meet client needs.
- C) Elimination of all print resources.
- D) Centralized storage of all library materials.

Answer: B) Sufficient speed in procedures to meet client needs.

Explanation: For resource sharing to be successful and effective, all procedures must occur with sufficient speed so that the client has the desired material before the need for it disappears.

Q15: What is the main reason self-sufficiency is unattainable for any library?

- A) Limited budgets and resources.
- B) The desire to centralize all materials.
- C) Libraries' inability to collaborate.
- D) The lack of trained staff.

Answer: A) Limited budgets and resources.

Explanation: Self-sufficiency is unattainable for any library due to limited budgets and resources, which necessitates the development of realistic, practicable, and acceptable goals in accordance with the current environment.

Q16: What percentage of materials purchased for libraries are not used?

- A) 10%
- B) 30%
- C) 50%
- D) 70%

Answer: C) 50%

Explanation: 50% of materials purchased for libraries are not used, highlighting the importance of making informed purchase and resource sharing decisions.

Q17: What does resource sharing primarily involve?

- A) Centralizing all library functions in one location.
- B) Sharing all or part of library functions among several libraries.
- C) Eliminating physical collections.
- D) Reducing library staff.

Answer: B) Sharing all or part of library functions among several libraries.

Explanation: Resource sharing involves sharing all or part of library functions such as acquisitions, processing, storage, and delivery of service among several libraries.

Q18: What areas have seen significant activities in resource sharing?

- A) Centralized storage and acquisitions.
- B) Elimination of physical books.
- C) Independent library operations.
- D) Reduction in library staff.

Answer: A) Centralized storage and acquisitions.

Explanation: Significant activities in resource sharing have been observed in centralized storage and acquisitions.

Q19: How does resource sharing maximize the availability of materials?

- A) By acquiring all possible materials locally.
- B) By ensuring no delays in obtaining materials.
- C) By trading off time and accustomed ways of utilizing library materials.
- D) By centralizing all resources in one library.

Answer: C) By trading off time and accustomed ways of utilizing library materials.

Explanation: Resource sharing maximizes the availability of materials by trading off time and accustomed ways of utilizing library materials, allowing access to a larger universe of materials than a single local library can afford.

Q20: What becomes more important in evaluating libraries due to resource sharing?

- A) The size of the library's physical collection.
- B) The number of staff members.
- C) The access facilities provided for recorded knowledge.
- D) The library's location.

Answer: C) The access facilities provided for recorded knowledge.

Explanation: The access facilities a library provides for recorded knowledge become more important in evaluating its value due to resource sharing.

Q21: What technologies have been effective for processing and locating materials in resource sharing?

- A) Physical catalogues.
- B) Manual record keeping.
- C) Computers.
- D) Printed directories.

Answer: C) Computers.

Explanation: Computers have been extremely effective for processing and locating materials quickly and conveniently, regardless of distance, in resource sharing.

Q22: What delivery methods have been commonly used for resource sharing until now?

- A) Drones and automated delivery.
- B) Mail service and private delivery systems.
- C) Manual transportation.
- D) Teleportation.

Answer: B) Mail service and private delivery systems.

Explanation: Delivery services for resource sharing have mostly relied on mail service or private delivery systems.

Q23: What is necessary for realizing more benefits from resource sharing efforts?

- A) Operating resource sharing systems in isolation.
- B) Developing more integrated systems of resource sharing.
- C) Centralizing all library resources.
- D) Reducing library operational hours.

Answer: B) Developing more integrated systems of resource sharing.

Explanation: More benefits from resource sharing efforts can be realized by developing more integrated systems of resource sharing.

Q24: When was the need for networking of libraries in India first recognized?

- A) 1970s
- B) 1980s
- C) 1990s
- D) 2000s

Answer: B) 1980s

Explanation: The need for networking of libraries with the objective of resource sharing was first recognized in the 1980s after observing the progress made by developed countries in this direction.

Q25: Who headed the Working Group of the Planning Commission on libraries and informatics during the 7th plan period?

- A) Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam
- B) Dr. N. Seshagiri
- C) Dr. Ranganathan
- D) Dr. S.R. Ranganathan

Answer: B) Dr. N. Seshagiri

Explanation: Dr. N. Seshagiri headed the Working Group of the Planning Commission on libraries and informatics during the 7th plan period (1985-1990).

Q26: What was one of the recommendations of the NISSAT meeting convened in 1985?

- A) Establishment of a central library in New Delhi.
- B) Establishment of a Science and Technology library in Calcutta.
- C) Development of digital libraries across India.
- D) Creation of a library network in Bangalore.

Answer: B) Establishment of a Science and Technology library in Calcutta.

Explanation: One of the recommendations of the NISSAT meeting in 1985 was the establishment of a Science and Technology library in Calcutta and the promotion of automation and networking in the city.

Q27: Which organization prepared the feasibility report for the Calcutta Library Network (CALIBNET)?

- A) NISSAT
- B) CSIR
- C) CMC Ltd.
- D) INFLIBNET

Answer: C) CMC Ltd.

Explanation: CMC Ltd. was commissioned by NISSAT to prepare the feasibility report on the Calcutta Library Network (CALIBNET).

Q28: When was the feasibility report for CALIBNET published?

- A) 1985
- B) 1988
- C) 1989
- D) 1990

Answer: C) 1989

Explanation: The feasibility report for CALIBNET was completed and published in 1989.

Q29: When did the work on Delhi Library Network (DELNET) begin?

- A) 1985
- B) 1988
- C) 1990
- D) 1992

Answer: B) 1988

Explanation: The work on the Delhi Library Network (DELNET) began in January 1988 with the support of NISSAT.

Q30: When was DELNET registered as a society?

- A) 1988
- B) 1989
- C) 1991
- D) 1992

Answer: D) 1992

Explanation: DELNET was registered as a society in July 1992 under the Societies Registration Act of 1860.

Q31: What paved the way for the establishment of the Information and Library Network (INFLIBNET)?

- A) Recommendations of the NISSAT meeting
- B) Recommendations of the Working Group on Modernisation of Library Service and Informatics
- C) Recommendations of the CSIR
- D) Recommendations of CMC Ltd.

Answer: B) Recommendations of the Working Group on Modernisation of Library Service and Informatics

Explanation: The recommendations of the Working Group on Modernisation of Library Service and Informatics, headed by Dr. Seshagiri, paved the way for the establishment of INFLIBNET.

Q32: When did INFLIBNET open its office in Ahmedabad?

- A) 1989
- B) 1990
- C) 1991
- D) 1992

Answer: C) 1991

Explanation: INFLIBNET opened its office in Ahmedabad in 1991 as soon as funds became available under the Eighth Plan.

Q33: What was the software package developed for CALIBNET based on?

- A) INGRESS 302
- B) INGRESS 402
- C) INGRESS 502
- D) INGRESS 602

Answer: C) INGRESS 502

Explanation: NISSAT provided funds for the development of the software package (MAITRAYEE) based on INGRESS 502 for CALIBNET, which was developed by CMC Ltd.

Q34: What software package did CALIBNET use for machine-readable data production?

- A) INGRESS 302
- B) INGRESS 402
- C) MAITRAYEE based on INGRESS 502
- D) MAITRAYEE based on INGRESS 602

Answer: C) MAITRAYEE based on INGRESS 502

Explanation: CALIBNET used the MAITRAYEE software package based on INGRESS 502 for machine-readable data production.

Q35: What services is CALIBNET providing access to?

- A) Digital libraries and e-books
- B) Internet and CD-ROM database searching
- C) Physical book lending
- D) Audiobook streaming

Answer: B) Internet and CD-ROM database searching

Explanation: CALIBNET is providing access to the Internet and offering CD-ROM database searching facilities.

Q36: Has CALIBNET developed into a full resource sharing network in Calcutta?

- A) Yes
- B) No
- C) Partially
- D) Not mentioned

Answer: B) No

Explanation: It appears that CALIBNET has not yet developed into a resource sharing network of libraries in Calcutta as was originally envisaged.

Q37: When did DELNET become a registered society?

- A) January 1988
- B) July 1990
- C) March 1992
- D) July 1992

Answer: C) March 1992

Explanation: DELNET became a registered society in March 1992.

Q38: Who provided financial support to DELNET from 1988 to 1992?

- A) CSIR
- B) CMC Ltd.
- C) NISSAT
- D) INFLIBNET

Answer: C) NISSAT

Explanation: DELNET was financially supported by NISSAT from 1988 to 1992.

Q39: What was the original institution that started DELNET as a project?

- A) INFLIBNET
- B) National Library of India
- C) India International Centre (IIC)
- D) Delhi Public Library

Answer: C) India International Centre (IIC)

Explanation: DELNET was originally started as a project of India International Centre (IIC) New Delhi.

Q40: What is the primary purpose of DELNET?

- A) To provide physical book lending services
- B) To create a union catalogue of all libraries in India
- C) To aid resource sharing among libraries in New Delhi
- D) To digitize all library materials

Answer: C) To aid resource sharing among libraries in New Delhi

Explanation: The primary purpose of DELNET is to aid resource sharing among libraries in New Delhi.

Q41: What is DELSIS?

- A) A software for digitizing books
- B) A networking software based on BASIS plus
- C) An online cataloging tool
- D) A digital library platform

Answer: B) A networking software based on BASIS plus

Explanation: DELSIS is the networking software developed by DELNET based on BASIS plus, which can accommodate and retrieve millions of bibliographic and full-text records.

Q42: What facilities does DELNET provide for its members?

- A) Audiobook streaming
- B) Physical book lending
- C) INTERNET access and E-mail facilities
- D) Virtual reality experiences

Answer: C) INTERNET access and E-mail facilities

Explanation: DELNET provides INTERNET access and E-mail facilities for its members, with access to INTERNET available at DELNET headquarters.

Q43: What is the URL for DELNET's Home Page?

- A) <http://www.delnet.in>
- B) <http://www.librarynetwork.in>
- C) <http://WWW.nic.in/delnet>
- D) <http://www.delnet.org>

Answer: C) <http://WWW.nic.in/delnet>

Explanation: DELNET's Home Page can be accessed on the INTERNET at the URL <http://WWW.nic.in/delnet>.

Q44: How much money has DELNET claimed to have saved for participating libraries?

- A) Rs. 50 lakhs
- B) Rs. 75 lakhs
- C) Rs. 1 crore
- D) Rs. 1.5 crores

Answer: C) Rs. 1 crore

Explanation: DELNET claims to have saved nearly Rs. 1 crore for participating libraries through rationalisation of foreign periodicals in various scientific fields.

Q45: What type of training programs does DELNET arrange?

- A) Language training programs
- B) Customer service training programs
- C) Training programs on modern technology application
- D) Physical fitness training programs

Answer: C) Training programs on modern technology application

Explanation: DELNET arranges training programs for the staff members of participating libraries, providing them with exposure to the application of modern technology.

Q46: What is one of the future projects DELNET is contemplating?

- A) Creating a national digital library

- B) Developing an online database of 'Books in Print: New Titles'
- C) Establishing new library branches
- D) Digitizing historical manuscripts

Answer: B) Developing an online database of 'Books in Print: New Titles'

Explanation: DELNET is contemplating the development of an online database of 'Books in Print: New Titles' with the cooperation of some renowned publishers.

Q47: Who conceptualized the INFLIBNET program?

- A) Dr. N. Seshagiri
- B) Prof. S.R. Ranganathan
- C) Prof. Yash Pal
- D) Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam

Answer: C) Prof. Yash Pal

Explanation: The INFLIBNET program was conceptualized by the then Chairman of UGC, Prof. Yash Pal.

Q48: What document describes and discusses the INFLIBNET program and its operational details?

- A) "Library Networking in India: A Report"
- B) "Development of an Information and Network - Report of the Inter-Agency Working Group UGC, 1988"
- C) "Modernization of Library Services in India"
- D) "Library and Information Services: A Future Perspective"

Answer: B) "Development of an Information and Network - Report of the Inter-Agency Working Group UGC, 1988"

Explanation: The document "Development of an Information and Network - Report of the Inter-Agency Working Group UGC, 1988" describes and discusses the INFLIBNET program and its operational details.

Q49: When did the INFLIBNET Review Committee submit its report?

- A) September 1994
- B) September 1996
- C) January 1990
- D) July 1992

Answer: B) September 1996

Explanation: The INFLIBNET Review Committee submitted its report in September 1996.

Q50: What is one of the recommendations of the INFLIBNET Review Committee regarding management?

- A) Increased funding for INFLIBNET
- B) Revised set of objectives
- C) Establishment of new networks
- D) Expansion of service areas

Answer: B) Revised set of objectives

Explanation: The INFLIBNET Review Committee recommended a revised set of objectives for INFLIBNET.

Q51: What services does INFLIBNET provide related to cataloging?

- A) Shared cataloguing of books only
- B) Shared cataloguing of monographs, serials, and non-book materials
- C) Bibliographic control of newspapers
- D) Preservation of ancient manuscripts

Answer: B) Shared cataloguing of monographs, serials, and non-book materials

Explanation: INFLIBNET provides shared cataloguing services for monographs, serials, and non-book materials.

Q52: What type of services are included in INFLIBNET's database services?

- A) Social media management

B) Searching of databases and SDI

C) Telephone directory services

D) Courier services

Answer: B) Searching of databases for current and retrospective services, provision of computer-based SDI

Explanation: INFLIBNET's database services include searching of databases for current and retrospective services, as well as provision of computer-based Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI).

Q53: What does INFLIBNET's document supply services include?

A) Newspaper delivery

B) Inter-library loan service and document delivery service

C) Groceries delivery

D) Medical supplies delivery

Answer: B) Inter-library loan service and document delivery service

Explanation: INFLIBNET's document supply services include inter-library loan service and document delivery service.

Q54: What is the purpose of INFLIBNET's collection development service?

A) To organize cultural events

B) To offer fitness training programs

C) To help member libraries in selection, acquisition, and procurement aspects

D) To build skyscrapers

Answer: C) To help member libraries in selection, acquisition, and procurement aspects

Explanation: INFLIBNET's collection development service is intended to assist member libraries in selection, acquisition, and procurement aspects.

Q55: What are examples of INFLIBNET's communication-based services?

A) Cooking classes

B) Yoga sessions

C) Electronic-mail service, Bulletin Board, Academic communication through electronic mail, file transfer, computer/audio/video

D) Dancing classes

Answer: C) Electronic-mail service, Bulletin Board, Academic communication through electronic mail, file transfer, computer/audio/video

Explanation: INFLIBNET's communication-based services include electronic-mail service, Bulletin Board, and academic communication through electronic mail, file transfer, and computer/audio/video.

Q56: How many university libraries, special libraries of R&D organizations, and college libraries were expected to form the membership of INFLIBNET?

A) 100 university libraries, 200 special libraries, 300 college libraries

B) 200 university libraries, 400 special libraries, 500 college libraries

C) 50 university libraries, 100 special libraries, 200 college libraries

D) 300 university libraries, 600 special libraries, 700 college libraries

Answer: B) 200 university libraries, 400 special libraries, 500 college libraries

Explanation: INFLIBNET was expected to have membership from 200 university libraries, 400 special libraries of R&D organizations, and 500 college libraries.

BLOCK-5

**LIBRARY AND INFORMATION PROFESSION
AND RELATED AGENCIES**

**BLIS-01
LIBRARY
AND
SOCIETY**

MCQ SERIES E-BOOK

**SAKET
SHARMA**

**BASED
ON
IGNOU**

Disclaimer

This e-book titled "MCQ Series: E-Book Based on IGNOU BLIS-01 Library and Society, BLOCK-5 LIBRARY AND INFORMATION PROFESSION AND RELATED AGENCIES authored by Saket Sharma is intended for library job aspirants and is also suitable for UGC NET JRF candidates. The content provided herein is for informational purposes only. While every effort has been made to ensure accuracy, the author and publisher do not guarantee the completeness or reliability of the information. Readers are advised to verify information from official sources and consult relevant authorities for updated guidelines and regulations.

About the author: Saket Sharma, an apprentice at ICSSR NASSDOC dedicated to library aspirants. I provide short notes, e-books related to interviews, and syllabus-based MCQ series books for free to all library professionals.

For inquiries, please contact Saket Sharma at:

- Email: Sharma.saket166@gmail.com
- LinkedIn: <https://www.linkedin.com/in/saket-sharma-3362b7b5/>
- Telegram Channel: <https://t.me/UGCNETJRF2024JUNE>

Q1: According to the Oxford English Dictionary, what does a profession involve?

- a) The practice of specialized knowledge without fee
- b) The application of specialized knowledge to fee-paying clientele
- c) The acquisition of knowledge through practice only
- d) Voluntary service to the society based on personal interest

Answer: b) The application of specialized knowledge to fee-paying clientele

Explanation: The Oxford English Dictionary defines professions as involving the application of specialized knowledge of a subject, field, or science to fee-paying clientele.

Q2: What aspect does the Merriam-Webster Online Dictionary emphasize in its definition of a profession?

- a) Minimal academic preparation
- b) Specialized knowledge without formal education
- c) Long and intensive academic preparation
- d) Practical experience over theoretical knowledge

Answer: c) Long and intensive academic preparation

Explanation: Merriam-Webster Online Dictionary defines a profession as a calling requiring specialized knowledge and often long and intensive academic preparation.

Q3: According to the Dictionary of the Social Sciences, what differentiates a profession from an occupation?

- a) Practical experience gained over time
- b) Specialized knowledge acquired through theoretical courses and examinations
- c) Voluntary service to society
- d) Practical knowledge gained through apprenticeship

Answer: b) Specialized knowledge acquired through theoretical courses and examinations

Librarianship as a profession

Explanation: The Dictionary of the Social Sciences states that a profession demands highly specialized knowledge and skill acquired through theoretical courses and examinations, which differentiates it from an occupation.

Q4: What is the primary difference between a profession and a vocation?

- a) A profession requires only practical skills, while a vocation requires theoretical skills.
- b) A vocation is job-based, while a profession is service-based and requires intellectual training.
- c) A vocation requires intellectual training, while a profession requires on-the-job training.
- d) A profession and a vocation are synonymous and have no differences.

Answer: b) A vocation is job-based, while a profession is service-based and requires intellectual training.

Explanation: A profession is service-based and requires intellectual training, whereas a vocation is job-based and often involves practical skills.

Q5: How does the Merriam-Webster Online Dictionary define an occupation?

- a) An activity requiring no engagement
- b) A routine activity with no skills needed
- c) An activity in which one engages or the principal business of one's life
- d) A service provided without intellectual training

Answer: c) An activity in which one engages or the principal business of one's life

Explanation: According to the Merriam-Webster Online Dictionary, an occupation means “an activity in which one engages” or “the principal business of one's life.”

Q6: What is a distinguishing feature of a profession?

- a) It involves practical skills only.
- b) It has associations at national and state levels.
- c) It does not require theoretical knowledge.
- d) It is the same as a vocation.

Answer: b) It has associations at national and state levels.

Librarianship as a profession

Explanation: A profession must have associations at national and state levels, which distinguishes it from a vocation

Q7: According to Greenwood, which element characterizes a profession?

- a) Community disapproval of professional authority
- b) Lack of a formal code of ethics
- c) A systematic theory supporting professional skills
- d) Absence of formal associations

Answer: c) A systematic theory supporting professional skills

Explanation: Greenwood identifies a systematic theory which delineates and supports the skills that characterize the profession as one of the key elements of a profession.

Q8: What does Martin consider a necessary attribute of a profession?

- a) Lack of a formal code of ethics
- b) Informal associations of professionals
- c) A body of specialized complex knowledge
- d) Community's disregard for practitioners' competence

Answer: c) A body of specialized complex knowledge

Explanation: Martin states that a profession must have a body of specialized complex knowledge as one of its attributes.

Q9: According to Greenwood, what is a characteristic of professional culture?

- a) Individualism and lack of formal associations
- b) Formal associations with values, norms, and symbols
- c) Inconsistent standards of performance
- d) No established rules for admission into the profession

Answer: b) Formal associations with values, norms, and symbols

Explanation: Greenwood mentions that a professional culture is sustained by formal associations, consisting of values, norms, and symbols, and having at its center the career concept.

Q10: What is a key attribute of a profession according to Martin that relates to community respect?

- a) The profession must be disorganized
- b) The practitioner must enjoy the respect of the community due to her/his competence
- c) The practitioner must avoid client interactions
- d) The profession must lack a formal code of ethics

Answer: b) The practitioner must enjoy the respect of the community due to her/his competence

Explanation: Martin considers that a key attribute of a profession is that the practitioner must enjoy the respect of the community due to her/his competence.

Q11: According to Ganesh Bhattacharya, what is a key attribute of a profession?

- a) Requires minimal preparation and knowledge
- b) Focuses solely on practical skills without theoretical principles
- c) Requires specialized knowledge and intensive preparation
- d) Lacks commitment to public service

Answer: c) Requires specialized knowledge and intensive preparation

Explanation: Ganesh Bhattacharya states that a profession requires specialized knowledge and often long and intensive preparation, including learning of skills and methods as well as the scientific, historical, or scholarly principles underlying such skills and methods.

Q12: What does a profession commit its members to, according to Bhattacharya?

- a) Avoiding further study and public service
- b) Continued study and rendering of public service
- c) Limiting their work to personal gain
- d) Reducing their involvement in professional organizations

Answer: b) Continued study and rendering of public service

Explanation: Bhattacharya mentions that a profession commits its members to continued study and to a kind of work which has for its prime purpose the rendering of public service.

Q13: How does a profession display its self-consciousness, based on Bhattacharya's explanation?

- a) Satisfaction with available training and education
- b) Lack of concern with standards and workmanship
- c) Dissatisfaction with available training and attempts to standardize practice
- d) Indifference to client handling and coordination among practitioners

Answer: c) Dissatisfaction with available training and attempts to standardize practice

Explanation: According to Bhattacharya, a profession displays its self-consciousness through dissatisfaction with available training and education, attempts to standardize practice, and concerns with low standards and coordination among practitioners.

Q14: Which of the following is NOT a way a profession shows self-consciousness as per Bhattacharya?

- a) Concern with low standards and bad workmanship
- b) Indifference to client handling and coordination among practitioners
- c) Protest about lack of recognition for the occupation
- d) Belief in the emergence of a new and different discipline

Answer: b) Indifference to client handling and coordination among practitioners

Explanation: Bhattacharya lists concern with low standards, bad workmanship, and indifferent handling of clientele as ways a profession displays its self-consciousness, indicating that indifference to these issues is not a characteristic.

Q15: According to Chopra, what is an essential characteristic of a profession?

- a) Lack of specialized knowledge and skills
- b) Focus on personal gains over societal service
- c) Specialized knowledge and skill

d) Absence of a professional organization

Answer: c) Specialized knowledge and skill

Explanation: Chopra lists specialized knowledge (learning) and skill (practice) as essential characteristics of a profession.

Q16: What does Chopra emphasize about the importance of research in a profession?

a) Research is unnecessary for professional growth

b) Research and continuous in-service updating of specialized knowledge are essential

c) Research should be minimal and infrequent

d) Research should only focus on historical knowledge

Answer: b) Research and continuous in-service updating of specialized knowledge are essential

Explanation: Chopra emphasizes the importance of research and continuous in-service updating of specialized knowledge as essential characteristics of a profession.

Q17: According to Chopra, what should be the primary focus of a professional?

a) Personal financial gains

b) Service to the society

c) Avoiding intellectual activity

d) Limiting membership in professional organizations

Answer: b) Service to the society

Explanation: Chopra states that serving the society rather than personal gains should be the primary focus of a professional.

Q18: Which characteristic does Chopra mention as crucial for the stability of a profession?

a) Temporary membership

b) Stability through permanent membership (life career)

c) Lack of standardized terminology

Librarianship as a profession

d) Absence of a code of ethics

Answer: b) Stability through permanent membership (life career)

Explanation: Chopra mentions that stability of the profession through permanent membership (life career) is a crucial characteristic of a profession.

Q19: Why did Lancour not consider librarianship a profession?

a) It has widespread community sanction

b) Librarians' services are indispensable like those of doctors

c) It lacks community sanction and real authority with clients

d) Librarians confidently serve society and earn their reputation

Answer: c) It lacks community sanction and real authority with clients

Explanation: Lancour did not consider librarianship a profession because it doesn't have community sanction, librarians' services are not seen as indispensable, and they exercise no real authority with clients.

Q20: What observation did Sills make regarding the profession of librarianship?

a) It is universally recognized as a profession

b) It is included in the International Encyclopedia of Social Science

c) It is not included in the long list of professions in the International Encyclopedia of Social Science

d) It is considered more essential than the medical profession

Answer: c) It is not included in the long list of professions in the International Encyclopedia of Social Science

Explanation: Sills observed that the profession of librarianship has not been included in the long list of professions in the International Encyclopedia of Social Science.

Q21: What is the modern term for librarianship reflecting its evolving nature?

a) Information Management Service

b) Library and Information Profession

- c) Traditional Librarianship
- d) Library and Vocational Service

Answer: b) Library and Information Profession

Explanation: The modern term for librarianship, reflecting its evolving nature, is "Library and Information Profession."

Q22: How did Lancour describe the attitude of most library employees towards serving society?

- a) They confidently serve society and earn their reputation
- b) They hide behind the shelves and are unable to serve society confidently
- c) They exercise real authority with the clients
- d) They have widespread community sanction

Answer: b) They hide behind the shelves and are unable to serve society confidently

Explanation: Lancour described most library employees, both professionals and non-professionals, as hiding behind the shelves and being unable to serve society confidently to earn their reputation.

Q23: According to Robert D. Leigh, why have librarians accepted professional status as a goal?

- a) They are primarily self-interested
- b) They avoid associations and universities
- c) They are identified with knowledge and are service-oriented
- d) They lack a code of ethics

Answer: c) They are identified with knowledge and are service-oriented

Explanation: Robert D. Leigh noted that librarians have accepted professional status because they are identified with knowledge, which is a prime service of occupational prestige, and they are service-oriented.

Q24: What is one reason why librarianship can be considered a profession?

- a) Lack of professional associations

- b) Absence of a body of knowledge
- c) Intensive training and continued practice for mastery of skills
- d) Minimal education requirements

Answer: c) Intensive training and continued practice for mastery of skills

Explanation: Librarianship can be considered a profession because it involves intensive training and continued practice to gain mastery over the skills for knowledge organization and retrieval.

Q25: Which attribute is NOT mentioned as a characteristic of a profession in librarianship?

- a) A body of knowledge imparted in LIS schools
- b) Oriented towards service to the society
- c) Standard terminology and practices
- d) Focus on personal financial gains

Answer: d) Focus on personal financial gains

Explanation: The attributes mentioned for librarianship as a profession include a body of knowledge, service orientation, standard terminology, and professional associations, but not a focus on personal financial gains.

Q26: What is the educational requirement for librarianship at the middle and higher levels?

- a) High school diploma
- b) Undergraduate degree
- c) Post-graduate level education for two years
- d) On-the-job training only

Answer: c) Post-graduate level education for two years

Explanation: Education for librarianship at the middle and higher levels is imparted at the post-graduate level for two years, which includes teaching different theoretical aspects and intensive training of skills.

Q27: What major contributions did S.R. Ranganathan make to the library profession in India?

- a) Developing standard terminology, theoretical principles, and LIS education
- b) Avoiding the introduction of specialization and standardized practices
- c) Limiting the scope of library services to personal gains
- d) Discouraging the evolution of LIS as a profession

Answer: a) Developing standard terminology, theoretical principles, and LIS education

Explanation: S.R. Ranganathan significantly contributed to the development of the library profession in India by developing standard terminology, theoretical principles, LIS education, and introducing specialization and standardized practices.

Q28: According to M.A. Gopinath, which period in the evolution of the LIS profession involved libraries managed by scholars?

- a) Professional Period
- b) Vocational Period
- c) Scholarly Period
- d) Industrial Period

Answer: c) Scholarly Period

Explanation: M.A. Gopinath described the Scholarly Period as the time before the middle of the 19th century when libraries were managed by scholars and were mainly owned by kings, noblemen, and monasteries.

Q29: During which period did librarianship evolve into a skilled occupation according to Gopinath?

- a) Scholarly Period
- b) Vocational Period
- c) Professional Period
- d) Industrial Period

Answer: b) Vocational Period

Librarianship as a profession

Explanation: The Vocational Period, according to Gopinath, saw the birth of librarianship as a new vocation involving book selection, classification, cataloging, and reference service, leading to the development of librarianship as a 'skilled occupation.'

Q30: What event marked the transition of librarianship from a vocation to a profession?

- a) The establishment of private libraries
- b) The lack of specialized knowledge and training programs
- c) The application of scientific methods to librarianship
- d) The decline of public libraries

Answer: c) The application of scientific methods to librarianship

Explanation: The transition of librarianship from a vocation to a profession was marked by the application of scientific methods to librarianship, which gave it professional status, supported by a body of knowledge, laws, principles, and techniques for processing information and serving users.

Q31: Which major libraries inspired the development of public libraries and other types of libraries?

- a) University libraries
- b) Private libraries
- c) British Museum, Bibliotheca Nationale, and Library of Congress
- d) Local community libraries

Answer: c) British Museum, Bibliotheca Nationale, and Library of Congress

Explanation: The establishment of the British Museum (London), Bibliotheca Nationale (Paris), and the Library of Congress (Washington D.C.) inspired the development of public libraries and other types of libraries.

Q32: What was a significant factor in the emergence of librarianship as a profession in the twentieth century?

- a) The decline of printed materials
- b) The discovery of digital communication
- c) The invention of paper and printing

d) The resistance to change from traditional practices

Answer: c) The invention of paper and printing

Explanation: The invention of paper and printing opened up larger opportunities for preserving recorded information, which was a significant factor in the emergence of librarianship as a profession in the twentieth century.

Q33: How is librarianship described in terms of its nature?

a) Only a science

b) Only an art

c) Both a science and an art

d) Neither a science nor an art

Answer: c) Both a science and an art

Explanation: Librarianship is described as both a science (body of knowledge) and an art (skills), highlighting its dual nature.

Q34: What is the primary purpose of the LIS profession?

a) To focus on traditional reference services

b) To meet personal financial goals

c) To provide access to information pertinent to user requests with great speed

d) To resist technological advancements

Answer: c) To provide access to information pertinent to user requests with great speed

Explanation: The primary purpose of the LIS profession is to provide access to information pertinent to user requests with great speed, thereby achieving user satisfaction.

Q35: What does Harrod's Librarians' Glossary define library science as?

a) The resistance to change in library practices

b) The art of personal book collection

c) The study of libraries and information units, their role in society, and their development

d) The history of ancient libraries only

Answer: c) The study of libraries and information units, their role in society, and their development

Explanation: Harrod's Librarians' Glossary defines library science as a generic term for the study of libraries and information units, their role in society, their various component routines and processes, and their history and future development.

Q36: What critical role does librarianship play in modern society?

a) Limiting access to digital resources

b) Building awareness among society members and helping them adjust to changes in the information environment

c) Maintaining traditional reference services

d) Reducing the number of libraries

Answer: b) Building awareness among society members and helping them adjust to changes in the information environment

Explanation: Librarianship today plays a critical role in building awareness among society members and helping them adjust to changes in the information environment.

Q37: How does R.L. Mittal describe librarianship?

a) As a lucrative profession focused on personal gain

b) As a noble and service-oriented profession encouraging reading and education

c) As an outdated profession with no relevance in modern society

d) As a profession resistant to technological advancements

Answer: b) As a noble and service-oriented profession encouraging reading and education

Explanation: R.L. Mittal describes librarianship as a noble and service-oriented profession that encourages all types of reading and education.

Q38: According to P.N. Kaula, how did librarianship develop?

a) As a lucrative business model

b) As a profession primarily focused on digital resources

- c) As a body of techniques evolved from certain adhoc assumptions about how people use books
- d) As a branch of medicine

Answer: c) As a body of techniques evolved from certain adhoc assumptions about how people use books

Explanation: P.N. Kaula defines librarianship as having developed as a body of techniques evolved from certain adhoc assumptions about how people use books.

Q39: How does Danton define librarianship?

- a) As a branch of learning concerned with recognition, collection, and organization of graphic and printed material
- b) As a service unrelated to information management
- c) As a branch of engineering
- d) As a field of study unrelated to human knowledge

Answer: a) As a branch of learning which has to do with recognition, collection, organisation, preservation and utilisation of graphic and printed material

Explanation: According to Danton, librarianship is defined as a branch of learning concerned with recognition, collection, organisation, preservation and utilisation of graphic and printed material.

Q40: How does Mayors define librarianship?

- a) As a branch of agriculture
- b) As a branch of architecture
- c) As a branch of human knowledge concerned with the production, care, and use of recorded human knowledge
- d) As a branch of law

Answer: c) As a branch of human knowledge concerned with the production, care, and use of recorded human knowledge

Explanation: Mayors defines librarianship as a branch of human knowledge concerned with the production, care, and use of recorded human knowledge.

Q41: According to Dakhole, how is librarianship characterized?

Librarianship as a profession

- a) As a branch of human knowledge, but not a profession
- b) As a craft, not a department of scholars
- c) As a profession involving social service and information tools
- d) As a tool for knowledge, not involving social service

Answer: c) As a profession involving social service and information tools

Explanation: Dakhole characterizes librarianship as a branch of human knowledge, a profession, a tool for information or knowledge, involving social service, and as a department of scholars rather than just a craft.

Q42: According to the passage, what role did custodian librarians play in the early stages of librarianship?

- a) They actively managed digital preservation
- b) They served as webmasters
- c) They were keepers of culture and preservers of creation
- d) They conducted online searches

Answer: c) They were keepers of culture and preservers of creation

Explanation: In the early stages, custodian librarians were primarily keepers of culture and preservers of creation, responsible for keeping books intact rather than allowing them to circulate freely among readers.

Q43: How has the role of librarians transformed in response to societal changes and technological advancements?

- a) Librarians now focus exclusively on traditional custodial duties
- b) Librarians have become information facilitators and digital managers
- c) Librarians no longer provide services to the user community
- d) Librarians are now less involved in managing digital preservation

Answer: b) Librarians have become information facilitators and digital managers

Explanation: The role of librarians has transformed to include managing information networks, conducting online searches, managing digital preservation, and developing digital libraries, making them information facilitators and digital managers.

Q44: What is a significant impact of societal changes and technological advancements on the LIS profession?

- a) Decreased social responsibility of libraries
- b) Reduced demand for digital libraries
- c) Increased challenges and a new identity for LIS professionals
- d) Less involvement in information literacy programs

Answer: c) Increased challenges and a new identity for LIS professionals

Explanation: Societal changes and technological advancements have led to increased challenges and a new identity for LIS professionals, who are now identified as webmasters, network administrators/managers, information literacy providers, and information facilitators.

Q45: What significant transformation did librarianship undergo with the advent of printing in the 15th century?

- a) Librarians focused more on custodial duties
- b) Librarians became information collection managers
- c) Librarians ceased to circulate books
- d) Librarians reduced their interaction with users

Answer: b) Librarians became information collection managers

Explanation: With the invention of printing, librarians shifted from being custodians of books to becoming managers of information and knowledge collections.

Q46: What role did librarians play during the postwar period?

- a) They focused on preserving rare manuscripts
- b) They facilitated the use of library resources amidst an information explosion
- c) They managed only printed resources
- d) They reduced their interaction with users

Answer: b) They facilitated the use of library resources amidst an information explosion

Explanation: During the postwar period, librarians faced an information explosion and focused on facilitating the use of library resources to meet diverse user needs.

Q47: What is the primary responsibility of a documentation officer in libraries as?

- a) To manage the library's physical collection
- b) To conduct research on library users' needs
- c) To provide selective dissemination of information
- d) To organize library events and workshops

Answer: c) To provide selective dissemination of information

Explanation: Documentation officers are responsible for collecting, organizing, and disseminating information from various sources, providing selective dissemination of information tailored to users' specific needs.

Q48: How has the role of information professionals changed in the 21st century?

- a) They focus solely on physical library services
- b) They are now primarily responsible for managing digital information
- c) They are less involved in providing information services
- d) They have reduced their interaction with users

Answer: b) They are now primarily responsible for managing digital information

Explanation: In the 21st century, information professionals have shifted focus to managing digital information, facilitating digital access, and working as disseminators of digital information rather than custodians of physical collections.

Q49: What is the primary responsibility of a cataloguer?

- a) To manage the library's physical collection
- b) To conduct research on library users' needs
- c) To catalogue documents following specific rules
- d) To provide selective dissemination of information

Answer: c) To catalogue documents following specific rules

Explanation: A cataloguer's primary responsibility is to catalogue documents following specific rules, gathering information about the title, author, subject, and other bibliographic details.

Q50: What distinguishes a general classificationist from a specialist classificationist?

- a) General classificationists work with digital collections, while specialist classificationists work with physical collections
- b) General classificationists build schemes covering all subjects, while specialist classificationists focus on specific subjects
- c) General classificationists manage library events, while specialist classificationists conduct research
- d) General classificationists focus on rare manuscripts, while specialist classificationists focus on modern literature

Answer: b) General classificationists build schemes covering all subjects, while specialist classificationists focus on specific subjects

Explanation: A general classificationist designs schemes covering all subjects, while a specialist classificationist focuses on developing schemes for specific subjects such as education or science.

Q51: What role does an indexer play?

- a) Compiling and updating library catalogs
- b) Managing library finances and budgeting
- c) Compiling indexes based on specific principles and tools
- d) Developing digital collections for libraries

Answer: c) Compiling indexes based on specific principles and tools

Explanation: An indexer compiles indexes based on principles, guidelines, and tools such as subject headings and thesauri, aiding in information retrieval.

Q52: What makes indexers valuable?

- a) Their expertise in managing library events and workshops
- b) Their ability to compile and consult indexes using specialized tools

- c) Their knowledge of rare manuscripts and ancient texts
- d) Their skills in designing library buildings and facilities

Answer: b) Their ability to compile and consult indexes using specialized tools

Explanation: Indexers are valuable for their ability to compile and consult indexes using tools like subject headings and thesauri, providing expert advice on indexing and solving indexing problems.

Q53: What is the primary responsibility of a thesaurus designer according to the passage?

- a) Designing library buildings and facilities
- b) Managing digital collections in libraries
- c) Compiling and updating library catalogs
- d) Designing and constructing specialized thesauri for information retrieval

Answer: d) Designing and constructing specialized thesauri for information retrieval

Explanation: A thesaurus designer's primary responsibility is to design and construct specialized thesauri for information retrieval purposes, utilizing knowledge of thesaurus construction principles and subject expertise.

Q54: What distinguishes bibliographers?

- a) Their expertise in managing library finances and budgeting
- b) Their role in designing library events and workshops
- c) Their ability to compile and provide bibliographical services
- d) Their knowledge of rare manuscripts and ancient texts

Answer: c) Their ability to compile and provide bibliographical services

Explanation: Bibliographers are distinguished by their ability to compile bibliographies and provide bibliographical services, helping users find sources of information on specific topics.

Q55: What does librametrics focus ?

- a) Designing digital collections for libraries
- b) Qualitative studies of library activities

- c) Quantitative studies of library objects and activities
- d) Compiling indexes based on specific principles and tools

Answer: c) Quantitative studies of library objects and activities

Explanation: Librametrics focuses on quantitative studies of library activities, collection, personnel, and other library-related objects, involving mathematical and statistical applications.

Q56: What term was coined by S R Ranganathan related to library activities?

- a) Bibliometrics
- b) Librametrics
- c) Thesaurus construction
- d) Bibliographical services

Answer: b) Librametrics

Explanation: The term "librametrics" was coined by S R Ranganathan to describe quantitative studies of library activities.

Q57: What is the primary focus of bibliometricians?

- a) Designing and managing digital collections in libraries
- b) Measurement and quantification of documents and their contents
- c) Compiling bibliographies and providing bibliographical services
- d) Constructing specialized thesauri for information retrieval

Answer: b) Measurement and quantification of documents and their contents

Explanation: Bibliometricians focus on the measurement and quantification of documents and their contents using mathematical and statistical techniques, studying aspects such as growth of literature, journal rankings, author productivity, and library usage patterns.

Q58: What term was coined by S R Ranganathan related to quantitative studies in libraries?

- a) Librarianship
- b) Librametrics

- c) Bibliometrics
- d) Content development

Answer: b) Librametrics

Explanation: S R Ranganathan coined the term "librametrics" to describe quantitative studies of library activities.

Q59: What is the primary responsibility of a content developer?

- a) Managing information networks and conducting online searches
- b) Compiling bibliographies and providing bibliographical services
- c) Designing, creating, and deploying content in cyberspace
- d) Designing and constructing specialized thesauri for information retrieval

Answer: c) Designing, creating, and deploying content in cyberspace

Explanation: A content developer's primary responsibility is to design, create, and deploy content in cyberspace, including text, images, multimedia, and interactive elements for websites or digital platforms.

Q60. What materials were used for recording knowledge during the ancient period in India?

- A. Stones and bricks
- B. Bhurjapatra (bark of a tree) and palm leaves
- C. Papyrus scrolls
- D. Animal skins

Answer: B. Bhurjapatra (bark of a tree) and palm leaves

Q61. What term was used for scholars who preserved Vedic literature during the ancient period in India?

- A. Bookkeepers
- B. Living libraries
- C. Scribes
- D. Manuscript custodians

Answer: B. Living libraries

Q62. What were the reference libraries called during the ancient period in India?

- A. Pustaka Kutir
- B. Grantha Kutir
- C. Veda Kutir
- D. Shastra Kutir

Answer: B. Grantha Kutir

Q63. Who primarily maintained the reference libraries during the ancient period in India?

- A. Kings and nobles
- B. Priests and scholars
- C. Merchants and traders
- D. Artisans and craftsmen

Answer: B. Priests and scholars

Q64. What was the main method of preserving knowledge before the invention of script in ancient India?

- A. Oral tradition
- B. Carving on stone
- C. Paintings on caves
- D. Engraving on metal plates

Answer: A. Oral tradition

Q65. During the Medieval Period in India, which rulers maintained libraries with extensive collections of literature?

- A. Kings like Ashoka and Bhoja
- B. Kings like Kanishka and Harsha
- C. Mughal emperors like Akbar and Jahangir
- D. Chinese travellers Fa-Hien and Hiuen Tsang

Answer: C. Mughal emperors like Akbar and Jahangir

Explanation: Mughal emperors like Akbar and Jahangir maintained libraries with extensive collections of literature.

Q66. Who was appointed as the librarian of Sultan Jalaluddin Khilji's imperial library during the Delhi Sultanate?

- A. Amir Khusru
- B. Babar
- C. Humayun Khan
- D. Faizi

Answer: A. Amir Khusru

Explanation: Sultan Jalaluddin Khilji appointed Amir Khusru as the librarian of his imperial library during the Delhi Sultanate.

Q67. Which Mughal emperor established the first Mughal Library in 1526 by bringing rare manuscripts from his forefather's personal collections?

- A. Humayun Khan
- B. Babar
- C. Akbar
- D. Jahangir

Answer: B. Babar

Explanation: Babar, the founder of the Mughal Empire, established the first Mughal Library in 1526 by bringing a treasure of rare manuscripts from his forefather's personal libraries.

Q68. Which Mughal emperor created a separate department for libraries to oversee public libraries in the capital during his reign?

- A. Humayun
- B. Jahangir
- C. Akbar
- D. Babar

Answer: C. Akbar

Explanation: Akbar created a separate department for libraries to look after public libraries in the capital during his reign.

Q69. Who was appointed as the librarian of Akbar's imperial library?

- A. Lal Beg
- B. Faizi
- C. Kabir
- D. Tulsi Das

Answer: B. Faizi

Explanation: Faizi, a Persian poet, was appointed as the librarian of Akbar's imperial library.

Q70. Which innovation played a crucial role in the development of the profession of librarianship during British rule in India?

- A. Introduction of English education
- B. Establishment of learned societies
- C. Founding of Bombay, Calcutta, and Madras universities
- D. Gutenberg's printing technology

Answer: D. Gutenberg's printing technology

Explanation: The profession of librarianship owes its existence to Gutenberg, who brought innovation with printing technology during British rule in India.

Q71. Who initiated special training for librarianship in India in 1911 at Baroda?

- A. Maharaja Sayajirao Gaekwad
- B. W.A. Borden
- C. Asa Don Dickinson
- D. Ranganathan

Answer: A. Maharaja Sayajirao Gaekwad

Explanation: Maharaja Sayajirao Gaekwad initiated special training for librarianship in India in 1911 at Baroda.

Q72. When did the real development of librarianship as a profession begin in India?

- A. During British rule
- B. After India's independence
- C. During the Mughal era
- D. In the ancient period

Answer: B. After India's independence

Explanation: The real spirit in the profession of librarianship was noticed after India gained independence, with the establishment of numerous universities, colleges, and research organizations.

Q73. Who started a training programme for Indian librarians with the Panjab Library Primer in 1916?

- A. Maharaja Sayajirao Gaekwad
- B. W.A. Borden
- C. Asa Don Dickinson
- D. Ranganathan

Answer: C. Asa Don Dickinson

Explanation: Asa Don Dickinson started a training programme for Indian librarians with the Panjab Library Primer in 1916.

Q74. Who played a significant role in securing the status of librarianship as a profession in independent India?

- A. Maharaja Sayajirao Gaekwad
- B. W.A. Borden
- C. Asa Don Dickinson
- D. Ranganathan

Answer: D. Ranganathan

Explanation: Ranganathan's contributions and teachings as a lifelong venture played a major role in securing the status of librarianship as a profession in independent India.

Q75. What significant contribution did S.R. Ranganathan make to the development of the Indian LIS (Library and Information Science) profession?

- A. Introduction of English education
- B. Establishment of Indian universities
- C. Formulation of the Five Laws of Library Science
- D. Creation of the Geological Survey of India

Answer: C. Formulation of the Five Laws of Library Science

Explanation: S.R. Ranganathan contributed significantly to the development of the Indian LIS profession through his formulation of the Five Laws of Library Science.

Q76. What did S.R. Ranganathan advocate for in the Indian LIS profession that contributed to its development?

- A. Establishment of special libraries
- B. Introduction of digital libraries
- C. Cooperation among libraries
- D. Preservation of ancient manuscripts

Answer: C. Cooperation among libraries

Explanation: S.R. Ranganathan advocated the need for library cooperation, which contributed to the development of the Indian LIS profession.

Q77. Which organizations did S.R. Ranganathan play a role in establishing to further the development of the Indian LIS profession?

- A. Indian Institutes of Technology (IITs)
- B. Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR)
- C. Indian National Science Documentation Centre (INSDOC)
- D. Indian Council of Historical Research (ICHR)

Answer: C. Indian National Science Documentation Centre (INSDOC)

Explanation: S.R. Ranganathan played a role in the establishment of INSDOC, which contributed to the development of the Indian LIS profession.

Q78. What academic programs did S.R. Ranganathan initiate to enhance education in library science in India?

- A. B.Ed and M.Ed programs
- B. BLSc, MLSc, and PhD programs
- C. MBA and MCA programs
- D. MBBS and MD programs

Answer: B. BLSc, MLSc, and PhD programs

Explanation: S.R. Ranganathan started BLSc, MLSc, and PhD programs to enhance education in library science in India.

Q79. How has the Indian LIS profession evolved over the years?

- A. It has become less significant in society
- B. It has acquired service orientation and respectability
- C. It has focused solely on preservation of manuscripts
- D. It has declined in importance compared to other professions

Answer: B. It has acquired service orientation and respectability

Explanation: The Indian LIS profession has acquired importance for its service orientation and status of honor as purveyor of knowledge and information.

Q1. What is the primary meaning of the word 'ethic' derived from the Latin word 'ethicus'?

- A. Custom or character of a community
- B. Science of morals
- C. Branch of philosophy
- D. Attitude of people

Answer: A. Custom or character of a community

Explanation: The word 'ethic' is derived from the Latin word 'ethicus', meaning the custom or character of a community or people.

Q2. According to the Oxford Dictionary, how is ethics defined?

- A. The study of principles relating to right and wrong conduct
- B. The art of conduct
- C. The branch of philosophy concerned with duty
- D. The principles of moral philosophy

Answer: A. The science of morals, the department of study concerned with the principles of human duty

Explanation: The Oxford Dictionary defines ethics as the science of morals, the department of study concerned with the principles of human duty.

Q3. What does the Encyclopedia Britannica define ethics as?

- A. The art of conduct
- B. The study of principles relating to right and wrong conduct
- C. The branch of philosophy concerned with moral philosophy
- D. The concern with what is morally good or bad

Answer: D. The branch of Philosophy that is concerned with what is morally good or bad, right and wrong

Explanation: According to the Encyclopedia Britannica, ethics is the branch of Philosophy that is concerned with what is morally good or bad, right and wrong.

Q4. How does Webster's International Dictionary define ethics?

- A. The discipline dealing with moral duty and obligation
- B. The art of conduct
- C. The principles of moral values
- D. All of the above

Answer: D. All of the above

Explanation: Webster's International Dictionary defines ethics as encompassing the discipline dealing with moral duty and obligation, the principles of moral values, and the standards of behavior.

Q5. What does the term 'ethical' connote?

- A. Compliance with personal principles
- B. Conformity to professionally endorsed principles and practice
- C. Adherence to legal standards
- D. Moral philosophy

Answer: B. Conformity to professionally endorsed principles and practice or a system/philosophy of conduct and principles practiced by a person or group

Explanation: The term 'ethical' connotes conformity to professionally endorsed principles and practice or a system/philosophy of conduct and principles practiced by a person or group.

Q6. How do ethics differ from morals?

- A. Ethics guide individual actions, while morals reflect personal principles
- B. Ethics are legal guidelines, while morals are personal beliefs
- C. Ethics are universal, while morals are profession-specific
- D. Ethics change with beliefs, while morals remain stable

Answer: A. Ethics guide individual actions, while morals reflect personal principles

Explanation: Ethics provide guidance on what is right and wrong within a profession, while morals reflect an individual's personal principles.

Q7. What is the primary function of an ethical framework in a profession?

- A. To enforce legal compliance
- B. To guide professional behavior
- C. To establish personal morals
- D. To advocate for societal change

Answer: B. To guide professional behavior

Explanation: The ethical framework of a profession provides guidance on what is right and wrong for its members, helping to shape professional behavior.

Q8. How are morals and ethics related in terms of their origin?

- A. Morals are internal, while ethics are external
- B. Morals are universal, while ethics are personal
- C. Morals change with beliefs, while ethics remain stable
- D. Morals are profession-specific, while ethics are legal

Answer: A. Morals are internal, while ethics are external

Explanation: Morals come from within an individual and are influenced by family and society, while ethics are external guidelines imposed by a profession.

Q9. What role do ethics play when values conflict within a profession?

- A. They enforce legal actions
- B. They guide optimal behavior
- C. They dictate personal beliefs
- D. They advocate for societal changes

Answer: B. They guide optimal behavior

Explanation: Ethics guide members of a profession on optimal behavior when values conflict with one another.

Q10. How do professions enforce adherence to ethics?

- A. By legal mandates
- B. By personal beliefs
- C. By societal pressures
- D. By community standards

Answer: A. By legal mandates

Explanation: Professions enforce adherence to ethics through legal mandates, which may include expulsion from professional bodies for ethical violations.

Q11. According to P.S.G. Kumar, what is the motto of professional ethics in library and information science?

- A. To provide dedicated service
- B. To build up the knowledge base of the professional
- C. To maintain neutrality to caste, creed, religions, and idealisms
- D. To uphold the six freedoms

Answer: D. To uphold the six freedoms – study, thought, speech, press, dissemination of knowledge, and instruction

Explanation: According to P.S.G. Kumar, the motto of professional ethics includes upholding the six freedoms.

Q12. What role do ethics play in decision making for professionals?

- A. They enforce legal actions
- B. They guide optimal behavior
- C. They dictate personal beliefs
- D. They advocate for societal changes

Answer: B. They guide professionals in decision making in professional work

Explanation: Ethics guide professionals in making decisions in their professional work.

Q13. According to Bob Usherwood, what role does a code of ethics play in librarianship?

- A. Protecting clients' rights to expect quality service
- B. Enforcing institutional practices
- C. Limiting professional influence
- D. Supporting unethical practices

Answer: A. Protection of client – as a code informs the clients of the quality of the service they have right to expect

Explanation: Bob Usherwood highlights that a code of ethics informs clients about the quality of service they should expect, thus protecting their rights.

Q14. How do ethics enhance the status of a profession?

- A. By enforcing legal mandates
- B. By validating the image of the profession
- C. By restricting professional practices
- D. By ignoring societal expectations

Answer: B. Enhance and validate the image of a profession and professional

Explanation: Ethics enhance and validate the image of a profession and its professionals, as stated

Q15. What is one of the primary benefits of ethics in librarianship, according to P.S.G. Kumar?

- A. Restricting professional freedom
- B. Enhancing personal beliefs
- C. Inculcating professional zeal
- D. Lowering professional standards

Answer: C. Inculcate professional zeal among the members

Explanation: P.S.G. Kumar mentions that ethics in librarianship help inculcate professional zeal among members.

Q16. Why are ethics essential in the profession of librarianship?

- A. To collect, preserve, and disseminate knowledge
- B. To manage user expectations
- C. To regulate book and information trade
- D. To enhance administrative tasks

Answer: A. To collect, preserve, and disseminate knowledge

Explanation: ethics are essential in librarianship to effectively collect, preserve, and disseminate knowledge.

Q17. According to A.K. Mukherjee, how has librarianship evolved as a vocation?

- A. By adopting modern technology
- B. By accruing values over ages
- C. By increasing administrative roles
- D. By integrating with information technology

Answer: B. By accruing values over ages

Explanation: A.K. Mukherjee mentions that librarianship has evolved by allowing values to accrue over ages.

Q18. What do Broadfield, Foskett, and others provide for the professional librarian?

- A. A creed and a code of ethics
- B. A framework for administrative tasks
- C. A system for financial management
- D. A guideline for political interactions

Answer: A. A creed and a code of ethics

Explanation: Broadfield, Foskett, and others provide the professional librarian with a creed and a code of ethics.

Q19. According to IFLA, what does professional ethics entail?

- A. Government regulations for librarians
- B. Guidelines adopted by national associations

- C. Technological advancements in libraries
- D. Educational standards for librarians

Answer: B. Guidelines adopted by national associations

Explanation: IFLA defines professional ethics as a collection of professional guidelines adopted by national library associations.

Q20. According to Navalani, what does professional ethics encompass?

- A. The science of right conduct and character
- B. The management of library resources
- C. The implementation of technological innovations
- D. The enforcement of legal regulations

Answer: A. The science of right conduct and character

Explanation: Navalani defines professional ethics as the science of right conduct and character in relation to librarianship.

Q21. According to Johan Bekker, what should a code of ethics in librarianship primarily reflect?

- A. Legal regulations
- B. Ethos of the occupation
- C. Personal beliefs
- D. Political affiliations

Answer: B. Ethos of the occupation

Explanation: Johan Bekker states that a code of ethics should reflect the ethos of the occupation and its place in society.

Q22. According to Johan Bekker's principles, what should librarians prioritize in their professional judgment?

- A. Compliance with legal requests
- B. Protection of personal benefits
- C. Anticipation of user needs
- D. Exclusion of certain users

Answer: C. Anticipation of user needs

Explanation: Librarians should provide the highest level of service by anticipating user needs, as per Johan Bekker's principles.

Q23. What is one of the responsibilities of librarians according to Johan Bekker's principles?

- A. To compromise professional judgment
- B. To restrict intellectual freedom
- C. To enhance the reputation of libraries
- D. To exclude users based on bias

Answer: C. To enhance the reputation of libraries by exemplary professional conduct and service

Explanation: Librarians should protect and enhance the reputation of libraries through exemplary professional conduct and service, according to Johan Bekker's principles.

Q24. According to Johan Bekker, what conditions should librarians help create and maintain?

- A. Conditions for political discourse
- B. Conditions for economic growth
- C. Conditions for learning and scholarship
- D. Conditions for social media engagement

Answer: C. Conditions for learning and scholarship

Explanation: Librarians should help create and maintain conditions under which learning and scholarship can flourish, according to Johan Bekker.

Q25. What should librarians ensure regarding the acquisition and presentation of information, as per Johan Bekker's principles?

- A. Bias-free acquisition and presentation
- B. Censorship of sensitive materials
- C. Restricted access to information
- D. Limited flow of information

Answer: A. Avoid bias in the acquisition and presentation of information

Explanation: Librarians should avoid bias in the acquisition and presentation of information, as stated in Johan Bekker's principles.

Q26. When was the term 'ethics' first used in relation to librarianship?

- A. 1909
- B. 1912
- C. 1938
- D. 1908

Answer: D. 1908

Explanation: The word 'ethics' was first used in 1908 during a discussion on librarianship at Boston.

Q27. Who revised the 'Librarian's Canons of Ethics' in 1912?

- A. Flora B Ledington
- B. ALA
- C. Botton
- D. IFLA

Answer: C. Botton

Explanation: Botton revised the 'Librarian's Canons of Ethics' in 1912.

Q28. Who prepared the first code of ethics for ALA in 1938?

- A. Flora B Ledington
- B. Botton
- C. IFLA
- D. ALA

Answer: A. Flora B Ledington

Explanation: Flora B Ledington prepared the first code of ethics for ALA in 1938.

Q29. how many countries have devised codes of ethics for librarianship, as per IFLA?

- A. 34 countries
- B. 50 countries
- C. 20 countries
- D. 10 countries

Answer: A. 34 countries

Explanation: According to IFLA, national bodies/libraries of 34 countries have devised codes of ethics for librarianship.

Q30. What is the current status of India regarding the development of a code of ethics for librarianship?

- A. India has developed its code of ethics
- B. India is in the process of developing a code of ethics
- C. India is not listed among countries with a code of ethics
- D. India's code of ethics is recognized globally

Answer: C. India is not listed among countries with a code of ethics

Explanation: India is not listed among the countries that have devised codes of ethics for librarianship.

Q36. When did the Library Association (UK) appoint a working party on professional ethics?

- A. 1968
- B. 1978
- C. 1988
- D. 1998

Answer: B. 1978

Explanation: The Library Association (UK) appointed a working party on professional ethics in 1978, as mentioned in the passage.

Q37. What is the primary purpose of the Code of Conduct of the Library Association (UK)?

- A. To regulate public behavior in libraries
- B. To set standards of behavior for librarians
- C. To enforce legal regulations in libraries
- D. To promote library membership

Answer: B. To set standards of behavior for librarians

Explanation: The Code of Conduct of the Library Association (UK) sets out standards of behavior expected of members and professionals in the field of librarianship.

Q38. According to the Code of Conduct, what happens if a member fails to comply with the Charter, Bye-laws, or the Code itself?

- A. They receive a warning
- B. They are fined
- C. They are suspended or expelled
- D. They are promoted

Answer: C. They are suspended or expelled

Explanation: According to the Code of Conduct, failure to comply with the requirements can lead to serious professional misconduct and the member may be suspended or expelled.

Q39. What standard is used to judge the conduct of members under the Code of Conduct?

- A. Legal standards
- B. Professional standards
- C. Community standards
- D. Religious standards

Answer: B. Professional standards

Explanation: The conduct of members under the Code of Conduct is judged against professional standards within the field of librarianship.

Q40. What is one of the intended purposes of the Code of Conduct?

- A. To restrict access to information
- B. To promote public libraries
- C. To protect the profession and its practitioners
- D. To enforce government policies

Answer: C. To protect the profession and its practitioners

Explanation: The Code of Conduct is intended to protect the profession, individual practitioners, and their clients.

Q41. According to R.L. Mittal, what are the basic principles for librarians in India to render their duties with morals?

- A. Five Laws of Library Science
- B. Seven Lamps of Conduct
- C. Eight Aspects of Ethical Guidelines
- D. Joint Council of Library Association in India

Answer: A. Five Laws of Library Science

Explanation: R.L. Mittal suggests that the Five Laws of Library Science are the basic principles for librarians in India to follow in their duties.

Q42. According to R.L. Mittal, what are the 'Seven Lamps of Conduct' that are essential for library professionals?

- A. Duty to the Readers, Duty to the Books, Duty to the Profession, Duties to the Staff, Duty to Himself
- B. Impersonal book selection, Service before self, Split-mind, Sympathetic behaviour, Tact, Industry, Scholarship
- C. Library and Information Science service to clientele, Library and Information professional and their upgradation, Library and Information professional and information resources
- D. Duty to the public, Duty to uphold ethical values, Duty to promote professional knowledge

Answer: B. Impersonal book selection, Service before self, Split-mind, Sympathetic behaviour, Tact, Industry, Scholarship

Explanation: The 'Seven Lamps of Conduct' include these principles for library professionals, as stated by R.L. Mittal.

Q43. In what year did the Joint Council of Library Association in India (JCLAI) finalize a draft code of ethics?

- A. 1969
- B. 1979
- C. 1989
- D. 1999

Answer: C. 1989

Explanation: The Joint Council of Library Association in India (JCLAI) finalized a draft code of ethics in 1989, covering various aspects of professional conduct.

Q44. Which of the following is not one of the eight aspects covered in the JCLAI draft code of ethics?

- A. Library and Information professional and their upgradation
- B. Library and Information professional and ethical values
- C. Library and Information professional and cultivation of professional knowledge
- D. Library and Information professional and global outreach

Answer: D. Library and Information professional and global outreach

Explanation: The JCLAI draft code of ethics covers aspects related to service to clientele, professionalism, ethical values, and professional knowledge, but not specifically global outreach.

Q45. What is the primary focus of the Five Laws of Library Science according to R.L. Mittal?

- A. Service excellence
- B. Professional conduct
- C. Intellectual freedom
- D. Information technology

Answer: A. Service excellence

Explanation: R.L. Mittal suggests that the Five Laws of Library Science focus on principles related to service excellence in librarianship.

Q46. According to Amitabha Chatterjee, which facet of the code of ethics focuses on the relationship between the librarian/information worker and the authority of the library/information center?

- A. 1)
- B. 2)
- C. 3)
- D. 4)

Answer: A. 1)

Explanation: Amitabha Chatterjee's recommended facets for a code of ethics start with the relationship between the librarian/information worker and the authority of the library/information center.

Q47. What does facet 7) of Amitabha Chatterjee's code of ethics focus on?

- A. Librarian/information worker and his/her clientele
- B. Librarian/information worker and library and information profession
- C. Librarian/information worker and suppliers/vendors
- D. Librarian/information worker and the resources of the library

Answer: B. Librarian/information worker and library and information profession

Explanation: Facet 7) concerns the relationship between the librarian/information worker and the library and information profession, according to Amitabha Chatterjee.

Q48. According to Amitabha Chatterjee, which facet emphasizes the relationship between the librarian/information worker and the society?

- A. 6)
- B. 7)
- C. 8)
- D. 9)

Answer: C. 8)

Explanation: Facet 8) focuses on the relationship between the librarian/information worker and the society as a whole, according to Amitabha Chatterjee's recommendations.

Q49. Which facet of Amitabha Chatterjee's code of ethics involves the relationship between the librarian/information worker and his/her colleagues in the library/information center?

- A. 2)
- B. 3)

- C. 4)
- D. 5)

Answer: A. 2)

Explanation: Facet 2) pertains to the relationship between the librarian/information worker and his/her colleagues within the library/information center, as outlined by Amitabha Chatterjee.

Q50. What is the primary focus of facet 9) in Amitabha Chatterjee's code of ethics?

- A. Librarian/information worker and suppliers/vendors
- B. Librarian/information worker and the resources of the library/information center
- C. Librarian/information worker and himself/herself
- D. Librarian/information worker and the laws of the land

Answer: D. Librarian/information worker and the laws of the land

Explanation: Facet 9) focuses on the relationship between the librarian/information worker and the laws of the land, according to Amitabha Chatterjee's draft code of ethics.

Q1: When was the Indian Library Association founded?

- A) 1910
- B) 1914
- C) 1927
- D) 1933

Answer: D) 1933

Explanation: The Indian Library Association was founded on 13th September 1933 during the 1st All India Library Conference held in Calcutta (now Kolkata).

Q2: Which association is described as the largest professional body in the field of library and information science in India?

- A) Bengal Library Association
- B) Indian Library Association
- C) Andhra Desa Library Association
- D) Madras Library Association

Answer: B) Indian Library Association

Explanation: The Indian Library Association is the largest professional body in the field of library and information science in India.

Q3: What was the occasion of the founding of the Indian Library Association?

- A) 1st All India Library Conference
- B) 2nd All India Library Conference
- C) 3rd All India Library Conference
- D) 4th All India Library Conference

Answer: A) 1st All India Library Conference

Explanation: The Indian Library Association was founded during the 1st All India Library Conference held in Calcutta in 1933.

Q4: Which association represents the library profession at the national level in India?

- A) Madras Library Association
- B) Kerala Library Association
- C) Indian Library Association
- D) Karnataka Library Association

Answer: C) Indian Library Association

Explanation: The Indian Library Association represents the library profession at the national level in India.

Q5: Which of the following is NOT a state/regional level library association in India?

- A) Bengal Library Association
- B) Andhra Pradesh Library Association
- C) Haryana Library Association
- D) Indian Library Association

Answer: D) Indian Library Association

Explanation: The Indian Library Association is a national level association, not a state/regional level one.

Q6: What significant event occurred on 13th September 1933 related to library associations?

- A) Formation of the Indian Library Association
- B) Establishment of Madras Library Association
- C) Inauguration of Kerala Library Association
- D) Foundation of Bengal Library Association

Answer: A) Formation of the Indian Library Association

Explanation: The Indian Library Association was formed on 13th September 1933 during the 1st All India Library Conference held in Calcutta.

Q7: What is the name of the quarterly journal published by the Indian Library Association?

- A) Journal of Indian Libraries
- B) Journal of Indian Library and Information Science
- C) Journal of Indian Library Association
- D) Journal of Libraries in India

Answer: C) Journal of Indian Library Association

Explanation: The Indian Library Association publishes a quarterly journal titled Journal of Indian Library Association.

Q8: Which award is given by ILA to recognize excellence in university libraries?

- A) ILA-Kaula Best Librarian Award
- B) ILA- Vendanaikkee Fellowship
- C) ILA-Dr. L M Padhya Best University Library Award
- D) ILA-C D Sharma Award

Answer: C) ILA-Dr. L M Padhya Best University Library Award

Explanation: ILA awards the Dr. L M Padhya Best University Library Award to recognize excellence in university libraries.

Q9: When does ILA publish the proceedings of the All India Library Conference?

- A) Monthly
- B) Quarterly
- C) Annually
- D) Biennially

Answer: C) Annually

Explanation: Since 1978, the Indian Library Association has been publishing the proceedings of the All-India Library Conference annually.

Q10: What type of education programmes does ILA conduct for working professionals?

- A) One-time workshops

- B) Need-based continuing education programmes
- C) Certificate courses
- D) Academic courses

Answer: B) Need-based continuing education programmes

Explanation: ILA conducts need-based continuing education programmes for the benefit of working professionals in the library and information science field.

Q11: Which of the following activities is NOT organized by ILA during the National Library Week?

- A) Lectures
- B) Round table discussions
- C) Workshops
- D) National seminars

Answer: C) Workshops

Explanation: ILA associates itself with libraries, other library associations, and institutions in organizing lectures, round table discussions, and national seminars during the National Library Week.

Q12: Which award is NOT instituted by ILA for excellence in professional practices?

- A) ILA-Kaula Best Librarian Award
- B) ILA- AG Verghese Award
- C) ILA-Dr. K Padma Umapathy and Dr. S K Umapathy Fellowship in Library and Information Sc.
- D) ILA-Dr. B R Ambedkar Award

Answer: D) ILA-Dr. B R Ambedkar Award

Explanation: ILA has not instituted the ILA-Dr. B R Ambedkar Award for excellence in professional practices.

Q13: What initiative did ILA undertake that led to the Government of India appointing a Committee for preparing a National Policy on Library and Information System?

- A) Organizing national seminars
- B) Conducting workshops on library legislation
- C) Drafting a national policy for library service
- D) Holding annual conferences

Answer: C) Drafting a national policy for library service

Explanation: ILA took initiatives in drafting a national policy for library service, which resulted in the Government of India appointing a Committee to prepare a National Policy on Library and Information System.

Q14: In which of the following official bodies does ILA represent the library profession?

- A) National Book Trust (NBT)
- B) Indian Association of Special Libraries and Informational Centres (IASLIC)
- C) Society for Advancement of Library and Information Science (SALIS)
- D) All of the above

Answer: D) All of the above

Explanation: ILA represents the library profession on various official bodies such as the National Book Trust (NBT), Indian Association of Special Libraries and Informational Centres (IASLIC), and others.

Q15: Which organization in India coordinates the efforts of multiple library associations towards common professional issues?

- A) INFLIBNET
- B) Indian Library Association (ILA)
- C) Joint Council of Library Associations of India (JCLAI)
- D) Society for Advancement of Library and Information Science (SALIS)

Answer: C) Joint Council of Library Associations of India (JCLAI)

Explanation: ILA plays a leading role in the Joint Council of Library Associations of India (JCLAI) towards evolving a coordinated approach and a common strategy on professional issues.

Q16: What is one of the major roles of ILA regarding government relations?

- A) Lobbying for increased library membership
- B) Advocating for better access to library materials
- C) Pursuing library legislation and policy matters
- D) Promoting international library partnerships

Answer: C) Pursuing library legislation and policy matters

Explanation: ILA actively pursues with the government matters relating to the enactment of library legislation and national policy on library and information systems.

Q17: What type of resolutions does ILA typically pass during the All-India Library Conference?

- A) Financial proposals
- B) Professional matters
- C) Membership regulations
- D) Marketing strategies

Answer: B) Professional matters

Explanation: During the All-India Library Conference, ILA typically passes resolutions on professional matters of interest and concern.

Q18: With whom does ILA maintain good working relations regarding professional issues in India?

- A) INFLIBNET
- B) International library associations
- C) IASLIC and State Library Associations
- D) UNESCO

Answer: C) IASLIC and State Library Associations

Explanation: ILA maintains good working relations with IASLIC and State Library Associations in India on professional issues.

Q19: Which significant international event did ILA host in Delhi in 1992?

- A) UNESCO Public Library Manifesto translation
- B) International Conference on Ranganathan's Philosophy
- C) IFLA General Conference
- D) FID/CR Regional Seminar

Answer: C) IFLA General Conference

Explanation: ILA hosted the 1992 IFLA General Conference in Delhi, which was a significant international event.

Q20: What was the theme of the International Conference organized by ILA in 2008?

- A) Universal Availability of Publication (UAP)
- B) Ranganathan's Philosophy
- C) 75th Anniversary Celebration
- D) Public Library Manifesto

Answer: C) 75th Anniversary Celebration

Explanation: ILA organized an International Conference in 2008 to celebrate its 75th year.

Q21: Which document did ILA translate into about 15 Indian languages under its auspices?

- A) IFLA General Conference proceedings
- B) UNESCO Public Library Manifesto
- C) FID/CR Regional Seminar report
- D) International Conference on Ranganathan's Philosophy proceedings

Answer: B) UNESCO Public Library Manifesto

Explanation: Under the auspices of ILA, the UNESCO Public Library Manifesto was translated into about 15 Indian languages.

Q22: What type of seminars did ILA organize in New Delhi in October and November 1985?

- A) International seminars on library legislation
- B) National seminars on library automation
- C) Regional seminars on universal publication access
- D) IFLA and FID/CR regional seminars

Answer: D) IFLA and FID/CR regional seminars

Explanation: ILA organized the IFLA Universal Availability of Publication (UAP) Regional Seminar in October 1985 and FID/CR Regional Seminar in November 1985 in New Delhi.

Q23: Which international bodies does ILA represent the library professionals of India?

- A) IFLA and UNESCO
- B) Commonwealth Library Association and FID/CR
- C) UN and WHO
- D) IFLA and FID/CR

Answer: A) IFLA and UNESCO

Explanation: ILA represents the professionals in India at the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) and UNESCO.

Q24: What significant event in library science did ILA host in November 1985?

- A) International Conference on Ranganathan's Philosophy
- B) IFLA General Conference
- C) UNESCO Public Library Manifesto translation
- D) FID/CR Regional Seminar

Answer: A) International Conference on Ranganathan's Philosophy

Explanation: ILA hosted the International Conference on Ranganathan's Philosophy in November 1985, which was a significant event in library science.

Q25: When was the Indian Association of Special Libraries and Information Centres (IASLIC) founded?

- A) 1933
- B) 1955
- C) 1978
- D) 1985

Answer: B) 1955

Explanation: IASLIC was founded in 1955 with its headquarters in Kolkata.

Q26: Who chaired the meeting where the idea of forming IASLIC was proposed?

- A) Dr. S.Venkateswaran
- B) Dr. S.L. Hora
- C) Dr. N. Seshagiri
- D) Dr. K. Padma Umapathy

Answer: B) Dr. S.L. Hora

Explanation: Dr. S.L. Hora chaired the meeting in Calcutta on 25 June 1955 where the idea of forming IASLIC was proposed.

Q27: What was the aim of establishing IASLIC in India?

- A) To promote academic libraries
- B) To establish public libraries
- C) To develop special libraries and information centres
- D) To manage government libraries

Answer: C) To develop special libraries and information centres

Explanation: IASLIC was formed with the aim of having an association in India similar to ASLIB in the UK and the Special Libraries Association (SLA) in the USA, focusing on the development of special libraries and information centres.

Q28: Where is the headquarters of IASLIC located?

- A) Delhi

- B) Mumbai
- C) Kolkata
- D) Chennai

Answer: C) Kolkata

Explanation: The headquarters of IASLIC is located in Kolkata.

Q29: How has IASLIC been recognized for its work over the years?

- A) By hosting international conferences
- B) By translating UNESCO documents
- C) By contributing to library legislation
- D) By its regular and systematic work

Answer: D) By its regular and systematic work

Explanation: IASLIC has earned recognition for its regular and systematic work over the years in improving special libraries and information centres in India.

Q30: How often does IASLIC hold its seminars and conferences?

- A) Annually
- B) Biennially
- C) Quarterly
- D) Monthly

Answer: B) Biennially

Explanation: IASLIC holds its seminars and conferences biennially in alternate years in different parts of the country.

Q31: What is the purpose of IASLIC's Special Interest Groups (SIGs)?

- A) To organize cultural events
- B) To conduct research projects

- C) To promote library legislation
- D) To focus on specific areas of information

Answer: D) To focus on specific areas of information

Explanation: IASLIC's Special Interest Groups (SIGs) are devoted to areas like Industrial Information, Social Science Information, Computer Application, Humanities Information, Informatics, and Library and Information Science Education, focusing on specific areas of information.

Q32: When did IASLIC celebrate its Golden Jubilee and where was the International Conference held?

- A) 1990, Delhi
- B) 2005, Mumbai
- C) 1985, Kolkata
- D) 2010, Chennai

Answer: B) 2005, Mumbai

Explanation: IASLIC celebrated its Golden Jubilee in 2005, and the International Conference was organized in Mumbai as part of the year-long celebration.

Q33: What is the official organ of IASLIC for the dissemination of knowledge in library and information science?

- A) IASLIC Newsletter
- B) Ranganathan Memorial Lecture
- C) Indian Library Science Abstracts
- D) IASLIC Bulletin

Answer: D) IASLIC Bulletin

Explanation: The IASLIC Bulletin, started in 1956, is the official organ of the Association for the advancement and dissemination of knowledge in library and information science.

Q34: Which publication of IASLIC covers literature published in India in the field of library and information science?

- A) IASLIC Bulletin
- B) IASLIC Newsletter
- C) Indian Library Science Abstracts
- D) Conference proceedings

Answer: C) Indian Library Science Abstracts

Explanation: Indian Library Science Abstracts, an annual publication of IASLIC, covers literature published in India in the field of library and information science.

Q35: What consultancy services does IASLIC provide on a non-profit basis?

- A) Creation of computerised bibliographic databases
- B) Language translation services
- C) Legal advice for libraries
- D) Architectural design for libraries

Answer: A) Creation of computerised bibliographic databases

Explanation: IASLIC provides consultancy services such as creation of computerised bibliographic databases, retrospective conversion of records, preservation and conservation of documents, cataloguing, classification, and stock verification in public and private organisations on a non-profit basis.

Q36: Which of the following awards has NOT been instituted by IASLIC?

- A) Best librarian of the year
- B) Best teacher in LIS
- C) Best young teacher in LIS
- D) Best librarian in private sector

Answer: D) Best librarian in private sector

Explanation: While IASLIC has instituted awards such as best librarian of the year, best teacher in LIS, best young teacher in LIS, and a retired librarian award, there is no specific award mentioned for the best librarian in the private sector.

Q37: What professional issue has IASLIC been proactive in addressing?

- A) Legal representation for librarians
- B) Environmental conservation
- C) Sound planning and development of library and information systems
- D) Political advocacy for libraries

Answer: C) Sound planning and development of library and information systems

Explanation: IASLIC has been proactive in addressing issues related to sound planning and development of library and information systems, including drafting an inter-library loan code for library cooperation and advocating for better salary scales, service conditions, and status for library professionals.

Q38: How does IASLIC contribute to education and training in library and information science?

- A) By offering online degree programs
- B) By organizing short-term courses, workshops, round tables, and seminars
- C) By providing scholarships for LIS students
- D) By publishing textbooks on library management

Answer: B) By organizing short-term courses, workshops, round tables, and seminars

Explanation: IASLIC contributes to education and training in library and information science through its continuing education programmes, which include short-term courses, workshops, round tables, and seminars held in collaboration with various institutions across India.

Q39: With which international organization did IASLIC collaborate in hosting the 'International Conference of Asian Special Libraries' in November 2008?

- A) IFLA
- B) SLA Asian Chapter
- C) UNESCO
- D) ASLIB

Answer: B) SLA Asian Chapter

Explanation: IASLIC collaborated with the Special Libraries Association (SLA) Asian Chapter in hosting the 'International Conference of Asian Special Libraries' in November 2008.

Q40: What role did IASLIC play in the formation of Joint Council for Library Associations in India (JOC LAI)?

- A) Founding member
- B) Treasurer
- C) Secretary
- D) Observer

Answer: A) Founding member

Explanation: IASLIC played a leading part as a founding member in the formation of the Joint Council for Library Associations in India (JOC LAI).

Q41: Which organization did IASLIC cooperate with in commemorating Dr. S.R. Ranganathan's birth anniversary by organizing Librarians Day on August 12th?

- A) National Library of India
- B) Indian Library Association
- C) Raja Ram Mohun Roy Library Foundation
- D) Special Libraries Association (SLA)

Answer: C) Raja Ram Mohun Roy Library Foundation

Explanation: IASLIC cooperated with the Raja Ram Mohun Roy Library Foundation in jointly organizing Librarians Day on August 12th to commemorate the birth anniversary of Dr. S.R. Ranganathan.

Q42: What is IASLIC's perspective for the future as stated in the text?

- A) Continued leadership in the field of special libraries
- B) Expansion of membership to international libraries
- C) Hosting more international conferences
- D) Establishing a digital library consortium

Answer: A) Continued leadership in the field of special libraries

Explanation: IASLIC aims for assured growth and development in the future to continue serving the cause of special librarianship in India, indicating its focus on maintaining leadership in the field.

Q43: When was the American Library Association (ALA) founded?

- A) 1850
- B) 1876
- C) 1900
- D) 1920

Answer: B) 1876

Explanation: The American Library Association (ALA) was founded in 1876.

Q44: Where is the headquarters of the American Library Association (ALA) located?

- A) New York City
- B) Washington, D.C.
- C) Chicago
- D) Philadelphia

Answer: C) Chicago

Explanation: The headquarters of the American Library Association (ALA) is located in Chicago.

Q45: Who moved the motion to form the American Library Association (ALA) at the meeting in Philadelphia in 1876?

- A) Melville Dewey
- B) John Dewey
- C) Andrew Carnegie
- D) Thomas Jefferson

Answer: A) Melville Dewey

Explanation: Melville Dewey, considered the father of librarianship, moved the motion to form the American Library Association (ALA) at the meeting in Philadelphia in 1876.

Q46: What role does the American Library Association (ALA) play today?

- A) Regional advocacy
- B) International standards development
- C) National voice for library interests
- D) Academic accreditation

Answer: C) National voice for library interests

Explanation: Today, the American Library Association (ALA) serves as the national voice for library interests in the United States.

Q47: What is a notable characteristic of the American Library Association (ALA)?

- A) It focuses solely on academic libraries
- B) It is the largest library association in the world
- C) It was established in conjunction with World War I
- D) It operates under the auspices of the federal government

Answer: B) It is the largest library association in the world

Explanation: The American Library Association (ALA) is recognized for being the oldest and largest library association globally.

Q48: How many products does the ALA Store sell annually to support its programs?

- A) 100,000
- B) 200,000
- C) 300,000
- D) 400,000

Answer: C) 300,000

Explanation: The ALA Store sells almost 300,000 products annually to support its general programs as per the IGNOU Books.

Q49: Which ALA publication focuses on library technology?

- A) American Libraries
- B) Book List
- C) ALA Tech Source
- D) Guide to Reference

Answer: C) ALA Tech Source

Explanation: ALA Tech Source is the ALA publication that focuses on library technology.

Q50: What type of awards does ALA offer through its awards program?

- A) Only monetary awards
- B) Only professional recognition awards
- C) Only travel grants
- D) Various types including professional recognition awards, grants, and travel support

Answer: D) Various types including professional recognition awards, grants, and travel support

Explanation: ALA offers various types of awards through its awards program, including professional recognition awards, grants for activities and research, and travel support.

Q51: How does ALA fund its advocacy, awareness, and accreditation programs worldwide?

- A) Through government grants
- B) Through membership fees
- C) Through proceeds from the ALA Store
- D) Through donations from publishers

Answer: C) Through proceeds from the ALA Store

Explanation: ALA funds its advocacy, awareness, and accreditation programs for library professionals worldwide through proceeds from the ALA Store.

Q52: Which ALA publication features promotional products supporting libraries and literacy?

- A) American Libraries
- B) Book List
- C) Book Links
- D) ALA Graphics

Answer: D) ALA Graphics

Explanation: ALA Graphics is the ALA unit that specializes in promotional products supporting libraries, literacy, and reading.

Q53: When was CILIP formed through the merger of two organizations?

- A) 1985
- B) 1999
- C) 2002
- D) 2010

Answer: C) 2002

Explanation: CILIP (The Chartered Institute of Library and Information Professionals) was formed in 2002 through the merger of the Library Association (U.K.) and the Institute of Information Science.

Q54: How is the governance of CILIP structured?

- A) Governed by a Board of Directors
- B) Governed by a Council under a Royal Charter
- C) Governed by elected government officials
- D) Governed by appointed trustees

Answer: B) Governed by a Council under a Royal Charter

Explanation: The governance of CILIP is structured under a Royal Charter, with its Council overseeing its activities and governance.

Q55: What are the objectives of CILIP?

- A) To promote sales of information resources
- B) To support equality of access to information
- C) To develop software for information management
- D) To manage government information groups

Answer: B) To support equality of access to information

Explanation: One of the objectives of CILIP is to support the principle of equality of access to information, ideas, and works of the imagination.

Q56: How many Trustees are directly elected by the membership to serve on the CILIP Council?

- A) 5
- B) 8
- C) 10
- D) 12

Answer: D) 12

Explanation: CILIP's Council comprises 12 Trustees who are elected directly by the membership.

Q57: What type of events does CILIP organize for library and information professionals?

- A) Only biennial conferences
- B) Only one-day conferences
- C) Only discussion workshops
- D) Both conferences and discussion workshops

Answer: D) Both conferences and discussion workshops

Explanation: CILIP organizes both one-day conferences with expert speakers and discussion workshops (InForums) for networking among library and information professionals.

Q58: Who is the publisher of choice for information professions worldwide, including publications under the banner of CILIP?

- A) Springer
- B) Wiley
- C) Facet Publishing
- D) Taylor & Francis

Answer: C) Facet Publishing

Explanation: Facet Publishing is the publisher of choice for information professions worldwide and publishes under the banner of CILIP directly.

Q59: Which group within CILIP offers awards in marketing and public relations, such as the International Library and Information Group Award?

- A) Career Development Group
- B) Publicity and Public Relations Group
- C) Cataloguing and Indexing Group
- D) Government Information Group

Answer: B) Publicity and Public Relations Group

Explanation: The Publicity and Public Relations Group within CILIP offers awards in marketing and public relations, including the International Library and Information Group Award.

Q60: Which international association does CILIP encourage its members to participate in, including contesting elections for Standing Committees and other bodies?

- A) IFLA
- B) ALA
- C) SLA
- D) IASLIC

Answer: A) IFLA

Explanation: CILIP encourages its members to involve themselves in activities of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), including contesting elections for Standing Committees and other bodies.

Q61: In what year did CILIP organize the IFLA conference following its emergence in 2002?

- A) 1995
- B) 2002
- C) 2010
- D) 2015

Answer: B) 2002

Explanation: CILIP organized the IFLA conference in 2002, shortly after its formation through the merger.

Q62: With which European association does CILIP have formal and informal relations?

- A) ALISE
- B) EBLIDA
- C) ASIS&T
- D) ICA

Answer: B) EBLIDA

Explanation: CILIP has formal and informal relations with EBLIDA (The European Bureau of Library, Information and Documentation Associations).

Q63: What was the original name of ASLIB before it was renamed?

- A) Association of Information Management
- B) Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux
- C) Association for Library and Information Science
- D) Association of Library Professionals

Answer: B) Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux

Explanation: ASLIB was originally known as the Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux before it was renamed to Association for Information Management.

Q64: Where was IFLA founded in 1927?

- A) London, England
- B) Edinburgh, Scotland
- C) Paris, France
- D) New York, USA

Answer: B) Edinburgh, Scotland

Explanation: IFLA was founded in Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1927 during an international conference.

Q65: In which city did IFLA celebrate its 75th birthday during its conference in 2002?

- A) Amsterdam, Netherlands
- B) Glasgow, Scotland
- C) Geneva, Switzerland
- D) Dublin, Ireland

Answer: B) Glasgow, Scotland

Explanation: IFLA celebrated its 75th birthday during its conference in Glasgow, Scotland, in 2002.

Q66: Where is the headquarters of IFLA located?

- A) Geneva, Switzerland
- B) London, England
- C) The Hague, Netherlands
- D) New York, USA

Answer: C) The Hague, Netherlands

Explanation: The headquarters of IFLA is located at The Royal Library, the National Library of the Netherlands, in The Hague.

Q67: Where is the IFLA General Conference and Council typically held each year?

- A) Geneva, Switzerland
- B) Paris, France
- C) Different cities around the world
- D) The Hague, Netherlands

Answer: C) Different cities around the world

Explanation: The IFLA General Conference and Council is held in a different city each year, allowing delegates to experience the culture of the host country.

Q68: Which programme of IFLA focuses on issues specific to the developing world?

- A) IFLA Core Activities
- B) Preservation and Conservation (PAC)
- C) ALP (Action for Development through Libraries Programme)
- D) IFLA - CDNL Alliance for Bibliographic Standards (ICABS)

Answer: C) ALP (Action for Development through Libraries Programme)

Explanation: ALP (Action for Development through Libraries Programme) has a wide scope, concentrating on concerns specific to the developing world.

Q69: Where was IFLA's office for Free Access to Information and Freedom of Expression (FAIFE) established?

- A) Geneva, Switzerland
- B) Copenhagen, Denmark
- C) Amsterdam, Netherlands
- D) London, England

Answer: B) Copenhagen, Denmark

Explanation: FAIFE was established in Copenhagen, Denmark, in 1998, with initial funding from the Danish government, the City of Copenhagen, and the Danish library community.

Q70: Which committee of IFLA reports to the Executive Committee and focuses on copyright and legal matters?

- A) Professional Committee
- B) Committee on Copyright and other Legal Matters (CLM)
- C) FAIFE Steering Committee
- D) Core Activities Director

Answer: B) Committee on Copyright and other Legal Matters (CLM)

Explanation: The Committee on Copyright and other Legal Matters (CLM) reports to the Executive Committee of IFLA.

Q71: What percentage of IFLA's income is derived from membership fees?

- A) 50%
- B) 60%
- C) 70%
- D) 80%

Answer: D) 80%

Explanation: About 80% of IFLA's income comes from membership fees, supporting its professional programmes and activities.

Q72: Which award is offered by IFLA for early career development?

- A) Dr Shawky Salem Conference Grant
- B) The Margreet Wijnstroom Fund for Regional Library Development
- C) Jay Jordan IFLA/OCLC Early Career Development Fellowship
- D) IFLA International Marketing Award

Answer: C) Jay Jordan IFLA/OCLC Early Career Development Fellowship

Explanation: The Jay Jordan IFLA/OCLC Early Career Development Fellowship is offered by IFLA to support early career professionals in library and information science.

Q73: Where is IFLANET hosted, serving as a prime source of information on library and information issues?

- A) London, United Kingdom
- B) Paris, France
- C) The Hague, Netherlands
- D) France (hosted by INIST)

Answer: D) France (hosted by INIST)

Explanation: IFLANET, the prime source of information on IFLA and library issues, is hosted by the Institut de l'Information Scientifique et Technique (INIST) in France.

Q74: Which funding source supports IFLA's professional programme, including grants from UNESCO and national and international agencies?

- A) Corporate partners
- B) Sales of publications
- C) Membership fees
- D) Grants from foundations and government agencies

Answer: D) Grants from foundations and government agencies

Explanation: IFLA's professional programme is supported by grants from UNESCO, national and international funding agencies, in addition to other sources.

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Q1: According to UNESCO's Constitution, which of the following is NOT one of its core fields of cooperation among Member States?

- A) Education
- B) Science
- C) Agriculture
- D) Culture

Answer: C) Agriculture

Explanation: UNESCO promotes international cooperation among its Member States in the fields of education, science, culture, and communication, as stated in its Constitution.

Q2: When did UNESCO's Constitution come into force?

- A) 16 November 1945
- B) 4 November 1946
- C) 4 November 1945
- D) 16 November 1946

Answer: B) 4 November 1946

Explanation: UNESCO's Constitution was signed on 16 November 1945 and came into force on 4 November 1946 after ratification by member countries.

Q3: Which manifesto adopted by UNESCO underscores the public library's role in education, culture, and information?

- A) UNESCO Education Manifesto
- B) UNESCO Cultural Heritage Manifesto
- C) UNESCO Public Library Manifesto
- D) UNESCO Freedom Manifesto

Answer: C) UNESCO Public Library Manifesto

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Explanation: The UNESCO Public Library Manifesto, adopted in 1994, emphasizes the public library's significance as a hub for education, culture, and information.

Q4: How many Member States does UNESCO currently have?

- A) 180
- B) 194
- C) 200
- D) 210

Answer: B) 194

Explanation: UNESCO has 194 Member States and 12 Associate Members, working together in fields such as education, science, culture, and communication.

Q5: According to UNESCO, which of the following is NOT a core mission of public library services?

- A) Providing access to cultural expressions of all performing arts
- B) Stimulating the imagination and creativity of children and young people
- C) Supporting and participating in literacy activities for all age groups
- D) Supporting the needs of local businesses exclusively

Answer: D) Supporting the needs of local businesses exclusively

Explanation: UNESCO emphasizes providing a wide range of cultural and educational services through public libraries, but exclusive support for local businesses is not listed among its core missions.

Q6: When was the UNESCO School Library Manifesto adopted?

- A) 1985
- B) 1999
- C) 2005
- D) 2010

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Answer: B) 1999

Explanation: The UNESCO School Library Manifesto was adopted in 1999 to define and advance the role of school libraries in supporting educational goals and fostering literacy and information literacy among students.

Q7: What is one of the essential roles of school libraries according to the UNESCO School Library Manifesto?

- A) Providing financial support for school programs
- B) Promoting exclusive access to information
- C) Stimulating the enjoyment of reading and learning
- D) Organizing social events for the school community

Answer: C) Stimulating the enjoyment of reading and learning

Explanation: The manifesto highlights the role of school libraries in encouraging students to enjoy reading and learning throughout their lives.

Q8: What is the aim of UNESCO's Records and Archives Management Programme (RAMP)?

- A) To establish efficient library infrastructure in developing countries
- B) To promote international debates on educational standards
- C) To safeguard national heritage through effective records and archives management
- D) To provide scholarships for archival studies

Answer: C) To safeguard national heritage through effective records and archives management

Explanation: The RAMP program aims to raise awareness about the importance of records and archives, assist in establishing efficient management infrastructures, and promote legislative standards.

Q9: When was the UNESCO Memory of the World Programme established?

- A) 1980
- B) 1992

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

C) 2000

D) 2010

Answer: B) 1992

Explanation: The Memory of the World Programme was established in 1992 by UNESCO to protect and preserve documentary heritage worldwide, especially those at risk from natural or man-made disasters.

Q10: What role does the International Advisory Committee (IAC) play in UNESCO's Memory of the World Programme?

A) It coordinates the digitization of archival holdings worldwide

B) It formulates action plans and fosters partnerships for project implementation

C) It provides financial support for archival projects

D) It manages UNESCO's archives in The Hague

Answer: B) It formulates action plans and fosters partnerships for project implementation

Explanation: The IAC within UNESCO's Memory of the World Programme is responsible for developing action plans and promoting partnerships to safeguard and provide access to the world's documentary heritage.

Q11: What is the primary objective of UNESCO's Access to Information initiative?

A) To regulate the use of information technologies globally

B) To create awareness about the importance of archival legislation

C) To promote universal access to information and knowledge

D) To establish national libraries in every UNESCO member country

Answer: C) To promote universal access to information and knowledge

Explanation: UNESCO's Access to Information initiative aims to enhance global access to information and knowledge through standards, awareness creation, and management tools.

Q12: Which program under UNESCO focuses on protecting and preserving documentary heritage worldwide?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) Access to Information Programme
- B) Records and Archives Management Programme (RAMP)
- C) Memory of the World Programme
- D) Educational Outreach Programme

Answer: C) Memory of the World Programme

Explanation: The Memory of the World Programme by UNESCO aims to safeguard and provide access to the world's documentary heritage that is at risk.

Q13: What is the role of the International Advisory Committee (IAC) in UNESCO's Memory of the World Programme?

- A) It manages UNESCO's digital archives
- B) It coordinates global archival legislation efforts
- C) It formulates action plans and fosters partnerships for project implementation
- D) It oversees UNESCO's educational outreach initiatives

Answer: C) It formulates action plans and fosters partnerships for project implementation

Explanation: The IAC plays a crucial role in developing action plans and fostering partnerships to implement projects under UNESCO's Memory of the World Programme.

Q14: Which technology has UNESCO employed in some of its pilot projects under the Memory of the World Programme?

- A) Virtual Reality (VR) simulations
- B) Augmented Reality (AR) applications
- C) Compact Discs (CD-ROMs)
- D) Blockchain technology

Answer: C) Compact Discs (CD-ROMs)

Explanation: UNESCO has used CD-ROMs in pilot projects to reproduce and provide access to original documentary heritage.

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Q15: What is the significance of UNESCO's Public Library Manifesto?

- A) It outlines guidelines for managing national libraries
- B) It promotes the construction of public libraries worldwide
- C) It advocates for intellectual freedom and access to information
- D) It establishes standards for digital preservation in libraries

Answer: C) It advocates for intellectual freedom and access to information

Explanation: The Public Library Manifesto by UNESCO emphasizes the role of public libraries in promoting intellectual freedom and ensuring access to information for all.

Q16: What is the primary objective of UNESCO's Community Multimedia Centres (CMCs)?

- A) To promote traditional print media in local communities
- B) To establish global internet connectivity in rural areas
- C) To empower communities through combined broadcasting and ICT
- D) To provide advanced medical services through telemedicine

Answer: C) To empower communities through combined broadcasting and ICT

Explanation: UNESCO's CMCs aim to empower communities by combining community broadcasting with internet and related technologies to bridge the digital divide.

Q17: What role does community radio play in UNESCO's Community Multimedia Centres (CMCs)?

- A) It focuses on global news coverage in major languages
- B) It provides entertainment through music and drama
- C) It gives local communities a voice and promotes accountability
- D) It operates high-cost broadcasting equipment for urban centers

Answer: C) It gives local communities a voice and promotes accountability

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Explanation: Community radio in CMCs empowers local communities by providing a platform to voice concerns and encourage accountability in public affairs.

Q18: What are "radio-browsing programmes" in the context of UNESCO's CMCs?

- A) Live broadcasts of local news and events
- B) Interactive sessions where presenters explore websites based on listener queries
- C) Radio dramas performed by community members
- D) Radio broadcasts in multiple languages

Answer: B) Interactive sessions where presenters explore websites based on listener queries

Explanation: Radio-browsing programmes involve presenters searching the web based on listener queries and discussing website contents on air with studio guests.

Q19: What does UNESCO's E-Governance Capacity-Building project primarily focus on?

- A) Providing free internet access to all citizens
- B) Enhancing good governance through ICT tools in municipalities
- C) Establishing community radio stations in urban areas
- D) Promoting international trade agreements through online platforms

Answer: B) Enhancing good governance through ICT tools in municipalities

Explanation: UNESCO's E-Governance Capacity-Building project aims to enhance good governance by promoting the use of ICT tools in municipalities through training modules for local decision-makers.

Q20: What is the overarching goal of UNESCO's International Initiative for Community Multimedia Centres (CMCs)?

- A) To promote global cultural heritage preservation
- B) To establish national radio networks in developing countries
- C) To empower communities and bridge the digital divide
- D) To promote scientific research through multimedia platforms

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Answer: C) To empower communities and bridge the digital divide

Explanation: The primary goal of UNESCO's CMC initiative is to empower communities by combining broadcasting with ICT to bridge the digital divide and foster community development.

Q21: What is CDS/ISIS primarily used for in UNESCO's information processing tools?

- A) Web browsing and social media management
- B) Data mining and statistical analysis
- C) Information storage and retrieval
- D) Multimedia content creation

Answer: C) Information storage and retrieval

Explanation: CDS/ISIS is a generalized information storage and retrieval system used by UNESCO.

Q22: Which operating systems are supported by JavaISIS in UNESCO's CDS/ISIS system?

- A) Windows and Macintosh
- B) Linux and Windows
- C) Linux and Macintosh
- D) Windows, Linux, and Macintosh

Answer: D) Windows, Linux, and Macintosh

Explanation: JavaISIS supports remote database management over the Internet and is available for Windows, Linux, and Macintosh operating systems.

Q23: What is the main function of GenISIS in UNESCO's CDS/ISIS software package?

- A) Production of multimedia content
- B) Creation of HTML web forms for database searching
- C) Data encryption and security
- D) Statistical analysis and data visualization

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Answer: B) Creation of HTML web forms for database searching

Explanation: GenISIS allows users to produce HTML web forms specifically for searching CDS/ISIS databases.

Q24: What is the primary purpose of IDAMS in UNESCO's software offerings?

- A) Multimedia content editing
- B) Numerical data processing and analysis
- C) Web development and design
- D) Social media analytics

Answer: B) Numerical data processing and analysis

Explanation: IDAMS is used for processing and analyzing numerical data, providing various data manipulation and statistical techniques.

Q25: Which languages is WinIDAMS software available in?

- A) English only
- B) English, French, Portuguese, and Spanish
- C) French and Portuguese
- D) Spanish and English

Answer: B) English, French, Portuguese, and Spanish

Explanation: WinIDAMS software and its documentation are available in English, French, Portuguese, and Spanish languages.

Q26: What is the primary focus of UNESCO's General Information Programme (PGI)?

- A) Promotion of cultural events
- B) Scientific and technical research
- C) Preservation of natural heritage
- D) Information, education, science, culture, and communication

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Answer: D) Information, education, science, culture, and communication

Explanation: The PGI aims to integrate activities related to information, education, science, culture, and communication.

Q27: Which two activities were brought together to form UNESCO's General Information Programme?

- A) UNISIST and NATIS
- B) IFLA and ICA
- C) ALA and CILIP
- D) FAIFE and CLM

Answer: A) UNISIST and NATIS

Explanation: UNISIST dealt with scientific and technical information, while NATIS focused on integrated national information including documentation, libraries, and archives.

Q28: Who guides the work of UNESCO's General Information Programme?

- A) UNESCO Director-General
- B) Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme
- C) UNESCO Executive Board
- D) UNESCO Member States

Answer: B) Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme

Explanation: The Intergovernmental Council for PGI, whose members are elected by UNESCO's General Conference, guides the work of the General Information Programme.

Q29: What is the responsibility of the Intergovernmental Council for PGI?

- A) Promote cultural heritage sites
- B) Ensure the continuity of past information activities and develop future programmes
- C) Fund scientific research projects
- D) Manage international book fairs

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Answer: B) Ensure the continuity of past information activities and develop future programmes

Explanation: The Intergovernmental Council for PGI is responsible for ensuring the continuity of UNESCO's past information activities and developing future programmes related to education, science, culture, and communication.

Q30: How are members of the Intergovernmental Council for PGI chosen?

- A) Appointed by the UNESCO Director-General
- B) Elected by UNESCO's Executive Board
- C) Elected by UNESCO's General Conference
- D) Selected by UNESCO Member States

Answer: C) Elected by UNESCO's General Conference

Explanation: Members of the Intergovernmental Council for PGI are elected by UNESCO's General Conference to oversee the General Information Programme's activities.

Q31: When was the University Grants Commission (UGC) established?

- A) 1947
- B) 1956
- C) 1965
- D) 1972

Answer: B) 1956

Explanation: The UGC was established in 1956 by an Act of Parliament as a statutory organization.

Q32: What is the primary role of the UGC?

- A) Regulating primary education
- B) Coordinating university education and maintaining standards
- C) Funding vocational training institutes

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

D) Promoting sports in universities

Answer: B) Coordinating university education and maintaining standards

Explanation: The UGC coordinates, determines, and maintains standards of university education in India.

Q33: How does the UGC support universities and colleges?

A) By providing grants and financial assistance

B) By conducting entrance exams

C) By accrediting programs

D) By managing student scholarships

Answer: A) By providing grants and financial assistance

Explanation: The UGC provides grants to universities and colleges to support their academic and infrastructure needs.

Q34: What does Section 12 of the UGC Act primarily address?

A) Accreditation of universities

B) Financial assistance to students

C) Promotion and coordination of university education

D) Establishment of new universities

Answer: C) Promotion and coordination of university education

Explanation: Section 12 of the UGC Act mandates the Commission to promote and coordinate university education and maintain standards in teaching, examination, and research.

Q35: Which initiative by the UGC focuses on enhancing library and information services in universities and colleges?

A) Financial Assistance to University and College Libraries

B) National Entrance Examination

C) Student Exchange Programs

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

D) Sports Scholarship Scheme

Answer: A) Financial Assistance to University and College Libraries

Explanation: The UGC provides financial assistance to university and college libraries as part of its initiatives to enhance library and information services.

Q36: What is the primary objective of the UGC's financial assistance scheme to university and college libraries?

- A) Funding research projects
- B) Building new libraries
- C) Acquiring books and journals
- D) Providing scholarships

Answer: C) Acquiring books and journals

Explanation: The UGC provides substantial grants to universities and colleges for acquiring books and journals to meet the educational and research needs.

Q37: Which initiative aimed to provide multiple copies of costly textbooks to students for home study?

- A) National Entrance Examination
- B) Book Bank Scheme
- C) Infrastructure Development Scheme
- D) Faculty Training Programme

Answer: B) Book Bank Scheme

Explanation: The Book Bank Scheme provided grants to acquire multiple copies of expensive textbooks for needy students to study at home.

Q38: When was the Curriculum Development Committee (CDC) on Library and Information Science constituted by the UGC?

- A) 1975
- B) 1985

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

C) 1990

D) 2000

Answer: C) 1990

Explanation: The UGC constituted the CDC on Library and Information Science in 1990 to restructure the courses of studies in LIS schools.

Q39: What was the role of the UGC Panel in Library and Information Science?

A) Managing library budgets

B) Training library staff

C) Developing LIS curriculum

D) Accrediting libraries

Answer: C) Developing LIS curriculum

Explanation: The UGC Panel in Library and Information Science suggested changes to enhance the education and training of LIS courses in India.

Q40: Besides acquiring books and journals, what other infrastructural facilities does the UGC provide grants for?

A) Laboratory equipment

B) Sports facilities

C) Library buildings, furniture, and equipment

D) Faculty salaries

Answer: C) Library buildings, furniture, and equipment

Explanation: UGC grants also support the construction of library buildings, acquisition of furniture, and equipment necessary for library infrastructure.

Q41: What is the primary objective of establishing National Information Centres by the UGC?

A) To promote sports and physical education

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- B) To provide improved access to information and bibliographic support
- C) To develop new technologies for agriculture
- D) To establish vocational training centers

Answer: B) To provide improved access to information and bibliographic support

Explanation: National Information Centres aim to enhance access to information and provide bibliographic support to teachers and research scholars.

Q42: Which institution hosts the National Centre for Science Information under the UGC's initiative?

- A) Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi
- B) Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore
- C) Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Mumbai
- D) All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi

Answer: B) Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore

Explanation: The National Centre for Science Information is hosted by the Indian Institute of Science in Bangalore, covering physical, applied, and natural sciences.

Q43: Where is the headquarters of the INFLIBNET Programme established by the UGC?

- A) Mumbai
- B) Delhi
- C) Ahmedabad
- D) Pune

Answer: C) Ahmedabad

Explanation: The headquarters of the INFLIBNET Programme, established by the UGC, is located in Ahmedabad.

Q44: What is the main objective of the INFLIBNET Programme initiated by the UGC?

- A) To promote art and culture in universities

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- B) To establish a national network of libraries and information centers
- C) To train university teachers in foreign languages
- D) To provide scholarships for overseas studies

Answer: B) To establish a national network of libraries and information centers

Explanation: The INFLIBNET Programme aims to create a network connecting libraries and information centers across universities, colleges, and research institutions in India.

Q45: Which institution hosts the INFLIBNET Programme as a project of the Inter University Centre for Astronomy and Astrophysics?

- A) Indian Institute of Science Education and Research, Pune
- B) Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Mumbai
- C) Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi
- D) None of the above

Answer: D) None of the above

Explanation: The INFLIBNET Programme is hosted as a project of the Inter University Centre for Astronomy and Astrophysics (IUCAA) in Pune, not any of the options provided.

Q46: What is one of the primary objectives of the UGC's financial assistance provided to university libraries for modernisation?

- A) To promote cultural events in universities
- B) To enhance research in humanities
- C) To computerise library services and connect them to network programmes like INFLIBNET
- D) To build new libraries in rural areas

Answer: C) To computerise library services and connect them to network programmes like INFLIBNET

Explanation: The UGC provided financial assistance to modernise university libraries by computerising their services and connecting them to network programmes like INFLIBNET.

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Q47: During which financial years did the UGC provide special financial assistance to central university libraries and those established before independence for updating library facilities?

- A) 2000-2001 and 2001-2002
- B) 1990-1991 and 1991-1992
- C) 1994-1995 and 1995-1996
- D) 1980-1981 and 1981-1982

Answer: C) 1994-1995 and 1995-1996

Explanation: The UGC provided special financial assistance during the financial years 1994-1995 and 1995-1996 for updating library facilities of central university libraries and those established before independence.

Q48: What was one of the expenses covered under the UGC's financial assistance for modernisation of university libraries?

- A) Purchase of new buildings for libraries
- B) Funding for student scholarships
- C) Establishment of new departments in universities
- D) Purchase of computer systems, software, and connectivity to networks

Answer: D) Purchase of computer systems, software, and connectivity to networks

Explanation: The funds provided by the UGC were utilized for expenses such as purchasing computer systems, software, and connectivity to networks like INFLIBNET for modernising university libraries.

Q49: What role did information scientists play in the modernisation of university libraries funded by the UGC?

- A) Conducting research in library sciences
- B) Providing counselling services to students
- C) Designing new library buildings
- D) Appointment to oversee and manage computerised information services

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Answer: D) Appointment to oversee and manage computerised information services

Explanation: Information scientists were appointed to oversee and manage computerised information services as part of the modernisation funded by the UGC.

Q50: Which network programme did university libraries connect to, as encouraged by the UGC for providing fast, efficient, and reliable information services to users?

- A) LAN
- B) WAN
- C) INFLIBNET
- D) MAN

Answer: C) INFLIBNET

Explanation: University libraries connected themselves to the INFLIBNET programme, as encouraged by the UGC, to provide fast, efficient, and reliable computerised information services to their users.

Q51: What is the primary purpose of constituting the National Review Committee on University and College Libraries?

- A) To prepare a report on the status of public libraries in India
- B) To oversee the functioning of state government libraries
- C) To review the utilisation of grants to central and state university libraries
- D) To establish guidelines for public library services in rural areas

Answer: C) To review the utilisation of grants to central and state university libraries

Explanation: The National Review Committee on University and College Libraries was constituted to review the utilisation of grants provided to central and state university libraries.

Q52: Which organisation was established to spread library services across India in cooperation with state governments and union territories?

- A) Indian Library Association (ILA)
- B) Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation (RRRLF)

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

C) National Library Network (NLN)

D) Library Development Authority (LDA)

Answer: B) Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation (RRRLF)

Explanation: RRRLF was established by the Department of Culture, Government of India, to spread library services across India in cooperation with state governments and union territories.

Q53: Who serves as the Chairman of Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation (RRRLF)?

A) Director General of Libraries

B) Minister of Culture, Government of India

C) President of the Indian Library Association

D) Secretary of the Department of Culture

Answer: B) Minister of Culture, Government of India

Explanation: The Chairman of RRRLF is the Minister of Culture, Government of India, or his nominee.

Q54: Where are the headquarters of Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation (RRRLF) located?

A) Mumbai

B) Kolkata

C) New Delhi

D) Chennai

Answer: B) Kolkata

Explanation: The headquarters of RRRLF are in Kolkata, with zonal offices in Mumbai, New Delhi, and Chennai.

Q55: What role does the State Library Planning Committee (SLPC/SLC) play in relation to RRRLF?

A) It manages the day-to-day operations of RRRLF.

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- B) It oversees international collaborations for RRRLF.
- C) It facilitates cooperation with state governments and union territories.
- D) It organises training programmes for librarians under RRRLF.

Answer: C) It facilitates cooperation with state governments and union territories

Explanation: The State Library Planning Committee (SLPC/SLC) facilitates cooperation with state governments and union territories on behalf of RRRLF.

Q56: What is one of the primary objectives of Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation (RRRLF)?

- A) To regulate library memberships across India
- B) To promote the development of university libraries
- C) To facilitate public library development in India
- D) To standardize library cataloguing practices

Answer: C) To facilitate public library development in India

Explanation: RRRLF aims to promote and support the development of public libraries across India.

Q57: What role does RRRLF play in enunciating national library policies?

- A) It consults with international library associations
- B) It advises the Indian government on library matters
- C) It sets up library accreditation standards
- D) It organizes national library conferences

Answer: B) It advises the Indian government on library matters

Explanation: RRRLF advises the government on matters related to library development, including national library policies.

Q58: What type of financial assistance does RRRLF provide to organisations engaged in library promotion?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) Matching grants for book purchases
- B) Funding for international library conferences
- C) Scholarships for library science students
- D) Grants for library infrastructure development

Answer: D) Grants for library infrastructure development

Explanation: RRRLF provides financial assistance to organisations engaged in promoting library development, including infrastructure development.

Q59: Under RRRLF's assistance programmes, what is matching assistance primarily used for?

- A) Funding international collaborations
- B) Purchasing storage materials
- C) Building rural book deposit centres
- D) Acquiring educational DVDs

Answer: A) Building rural book deposit centres

Explanation: Matching assistance from RRRLF supports the building of rural book deposit centres among other initiatives.

Q60: What types of training courses does RRRLF support under its assistance programmes?

- A) Technical training for IT professionals
- B) Language proficiency courses
- C) Library orientation and refresher courses
- D) Vocational training programmes

Answer: C) Library orientation and refresher courses

Explanation: RRRLF supports library orientation and refresher courses as part of its assistance programmes.

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Q61: Under RRRLF's assistance schemes, what is the matching ratio for developed States and Union Territory Administrations?

- A) 50 : 50
- B) 60 : 40
- C) 70 : 30
- D) 90 : 10

Answer: A) 50 : 50

Explanation: Developed States and Union Territory Administrations share resources on a 50: 50 matching basis with RRRLF. Assistance under these schemes is given from the resources shared on a matching basis with the States/Union Territory Administrations. For developed States it has ratio of 50: 50, developing and lagging States it has ratio of 60: 40 and North-Eastern States this ratio is 90 : 10.

Q62: What type of assistance does RRRLF provide towards building up adequate stock of books through central selection?

- A) Non-matching assistance
- B) Matching assistance
- C) Educational grants
- D) International collaborations

Answer: A) Non-matching assistance

Explanation: RRRLF provides non-matching assistance for building up adequate stock of books through central selection.

Q63: Which type of libraries or sections are eligible for RRRLF's assistance according to the given options?

- A) Heritage libraries
- B) Digital libraries
- C) Children's libraries or sections
- D) Corporate libraries

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Answer: C) Children's libraries or sections

Explanation: RRRLF provides assistance to children's libraries or sections among other eligible categories.

Q64: For which purpose does RRRLF provide assistance towards celebrating Jubilee years of public libraries?

- A) Funding international library conferences
- B) Renovating library infrastructure
- C) Acquiring rare manuscripts
- D) Organizing special events

Answer: D) Organizing special events

Explanation: RRRLF provides assistance towards celebrating Jubilee years of public libraries by organizing special events.

Q65: Which organisations are eligible for RRRLF's assistance towards organizing seminars or conferences related to library development?

- A) Government departments
- B) Private businesses
- C) Professional organisations, local bodies, and NGOs
- D) Cultural institutions

Answer: C) Professional organisations, local bodies, and NGOs

Explanation: RRRLF provides assistance towards organizing seminars or conferences related to library development for professional organisations, local bodies, and NGOs.

Q66: What are the primary areas towards which DYRCs are assisted by RRRLF?

- A) Acquiring rare manuscripts
- B) Digital archiving projects
- C) Building up adequate stock of books

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

D) Establishing international collaborations

Answer: C) Building up adequate stock of books

Explanation: RRRLF assists DYRCs in building up adequate stock of books among other areas.

Q67: Which of the following is NOT an area towards which DYRCs receive assistance from RRRLF?

A) Acquiring storage materials and library furniture

B) Construction of library building

C) Acquisition of musical instruments

D) Acquisition of computers with accessories

Answer: C) Acquisition of musical instruments

Explanation: DYRCs do not receive assistance from RRRLF for acquiring musical instruments.

Q68: What is the purpose of the Annual Raja Rammohun Roy Award instituted by RRRLF?

A) Recognizing the best digital library initiative

B) Honoring contributions to rural education

C) Encouraging research in library sciences

D) Promoting literacy campaigns

Answer: C) Encouraging research in library sciences

Explanation: The Annual Raja Rammohun Roy Award is aimed at encouraging research in library sciences.

Q69: How many RRRLF Best Rural Library Awards are instituted annually since 2005?

A) One per state

B) Two per state

C) Three per state

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

D) Six per state

Answer: A) One per state

Explanation: RRRLF institutes one RRRLF Best Rural Library Award per state annually since 2005.

Q70: What is the purpose of the RRRLF Fellowship?

- A) Promoting international library exchanges
- B) Supporting innovative library projects
- C) Recognizing library leaders
- D) Advocating for library legislation

Answer: C) Recognizing library leaders

Explanation: The RRRLF Fellowship recognizes individuals who have contributed significantly to the library movement in India.

Q71: Which publication by RRRLF focuses on trends and perspectives in Indian libraries?

- A) Raja Rammohun Roy and the New Learning
- B) Directory of Indian Public Libraries
- C) Indian Libraries : Trends and Perspectives
- D) Granthana, Indian Journal of Library Studies

Answer: C) Indian Libraries : Trends and Perspectives

Explanation: "Indian Libraries : Trends and Perspectives" is a publication by RRRLF focusing on trends and perspectives in Indian libraries.

Q72: Which RRRLF publication is released bi-annually?

- A) Directory of Indian Public Libraries
- B) Raja Rammohun Roy and the New Learning
- C) Granthana, Indian Journal of Library Studies

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

D) RRRLF Newsletter

Answer: C) Granthana, Indian Journal of Library Studies

Explanation: "Granthana, Indian Journal of Library Studies" is released bi-annually by RRRLF.

Q73: What is the focus of the publication "Books for the Millions at their Doorsteps"?

- A) Library legislation in India
- B) Library automation techniques
- C) Public library services and systems
- D) Digital preservation methods

Answer: C) Public library services and systems

Explanation: "Books for the Millions at their Doorsteps" is an information manual focusing on public library services and systems.

Q74: What is the primary objective of RRRLF's Digital Library Initiative?

- A) Digitizing government documents
- B) Preserving ancient manuscripts
- C) Providing access to rare books
- D) Creating a digital repository for modern literature

Answer: C) Providing access to rare books

Explanation: RRRLF's Digital Library Initiative aims to digitize rare books, newspapers, journals, and other documents housed in public libraries to provide access to stakeholders.

Q75: Which organization has been entrusted with digitizing the collection of Rabindra Bhavan, Visva-Bharati as part of RRRLF's Digital Library Initiative?

- A) NIC
- B) CDAC
- C) UNESCO

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

D) INFLIBNET

Answer: B) CDAC

Explanation: CDAC has been entrusted with digitizing the collection of Rabindra Bhavan, Visva-Bharati as part of RRRLF's Digital Library Initiative.

Q76: Which programme launched by UNESCO in 1973 emphasized scientific and technological information and envisioned an international network of information services?

A) NATIS

B) UNISIST

C) SPINES

D) IBEDOC

Answer: B) UNISIST

Explanation: UNISIST, launched in 1973, emphasized scientific and technological information and aimed to develop an international network of information services.

Q77: Which of the following is NOT one of the specialised database and information systems developed by UNESCO?

A) DARE

B) SPINES

C) IBEDOC

D) PGI

Answer: D) PGI

Explanation: PGI (General Information Programme) is not a specialised database or information system developed by UNESCO.

Q78: What was the primary focus of the Science Policy Information System (SPINES) developed by UNESCO?

A) Social and Human Sciences

B) Architecture

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

C) Science Policy

D) Education Documentation

Answer: C) Science Policy

Explanation: SPINES focused on science policy information, as its name suggests.

Q79: Which international network of information services was developed specifically for architecture under UNESCO's initiatives?

A) DARE

B) SPINES

C) IBEDOC

D) ISORID

Answer: C) IBEDOC

Explanation: IBEDOC (International Bureau of Education Documentation and Information System) was developed for architecture-related information services.

Q80: Which term describes UNESCO's approach to implementing programmes like UNISIST, emphasizing practical action through pilot projects, training activities, and modern technologies?

A) Catalytic and multiplier effect

B) Medium Term Plans

C) Intergovernmental Conferences

D) Information systems development

Answer: A) Catalytic and multiplier effect

Explanation: UNESCO's approach to implementing programmes such as UNISIST emphasizes activities that have a catalytic and multiplier effect, aiming to leverage impact through practical actions and technologies.

Q81: INIS (International Nuclear Information System) was established in 1970 in response to the mandate of which international organization?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) UNESCO
- B) IAEA
- C) ICSSR
- D) UNISIST

Answer: B) IAEA

Explanation: INIS was established in response to the International Atomic Energy Agency's mandate to foster the exchange of scientific and technical information on peaceful uses of atomic energy.

Q82: What are the main components of the INIS Database?

- A) Bibliographic database and a collection of non-conventional literature (NCL)
- B) International treaties and conventions related to nuclear energy
- C) Historical documents on atomic energy
- D) Nuclear power plant blueprints and designs

Answer: A) Bibliographic database and a collection of non-conventional literature (NCL)

Explanation: The INIS Database consists of a bibliographic database and a collection of non-conventional literature (NCL).

Q83: How does INIS achieve wide coverage of national nuclear-related literature?

- A) Through direct publication of all nuclear research papers
- B) By collecting literature through National INIS Centres in Member States
- C) By focusing only on peer-reviewed journals
- D) Through collaboration with UNESCO

Answer: B) By collecting literature through National INIS Centres in Member States

Explanation: INIS achieves wide coverage by decentralizing the collection of national nuclear-related literature to National INIS Centres in Member States.

Q84: What is a significant feature of the INIS Online Database?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) It includes only conventional literature
- B) It provides direct online access to full-text documents in PDF format
- C) It is accessible only to IAEA member states
- D) It is operated by UNESCO

Answer: B) It provides direct online access to full-text documents in PDF format

Explanation: The INIS Online Database offers direct online access to full-text documents of non-conventional literature in PDF format.

Q85: How does INIS ensure the quality of its database entries?

- A) By outsourcing the database management to commercial vendors
- B) By relying on automated systems for data validation
- C) By having experts at the INIS Secretariat check every input
- D) By limiting access to only accredited researchers

Answer: C) By having experts at the INIS Secretariat check every input

Explanation: Experts at the INIS Secretariat check every input to ensure the correctness of bibliographic description and subject analysis.

Q86: AGRIS was created in 1974 by which international organization to facilitate information exchange in the agricultural sciences?

- A) UNESCO
- B) FAO
- C) IAEA
- D) ICSSR

Answer: B) FAO

Explanation: AGRIS was created by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations in 1974.

Q87: What is the primary purpose of AGRIS?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) To promote global food security
- B) To coordinate international agricultural policies
- C) To facilitate information exchange and compile agricultural literature
- D) To establish agricultural research institutes worldwide

Answer: C) To facilitate information exchange and compile agricultural literature

Explanation: AGRIS facilitates information exchange and brings together world literature dealing with all aspects of agriculture.

Q88: What does AGRIS provide worldwide coverage of?

- A) Literature on international law
- B) Agricultural science and technology literature
- C) Literature on economic policies
- D) Literature on ancient civilizations

Answer: B) Agricultural science and technology literature

Explanation: AGRIS provides worldwide bibliographic coverage of agricultural science and technology literature.

Q89: What is WEBAGRIS?

- A) A tool for online agricultural research
- B) A multilingual web-based system for agricultural bibliographic information
- C) A platform for agricultural policy discussions
- D) A system for agricultural exports

Answer: B) A multilingual web-based system for agricultural bibliographic information

Explanation: WEBAGRIS is a complete, multilingual web-based system for distributed data input, processing, and dissemination of agricultural bibliographic information.

Q90: What standards and schema does WEBAGRIS use for data input and dissemination?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) XML, HTML, ISO2709, and AGROVOC Thesaurus
- B) Excel, Access, and Word
- C) SQL, PHP, and Java
- D) ANSI, ASCII, and Unicode

Answer: A) XML, HTML, ISO2709, and AGROVOC Thesaurus

Explanation: WEBAGRIS uses common standards such as XML, HTML, ISO2709 for data input and dissemination, along with the AGROVOC Thesaurus for subject categorization.

Q91: What technology is WEBAGRIS based on for its operation?

- A) Java
- B) WWW-ISIS
- C) Python
- D) Ruby

Answer: B) WWW-ISIS

Explanation: WEBAGRIS is based on the WWW-ISIS software developed by the Institute for Computer and Information Engineering (ICIE), Poland.

Q92: How does WEBAGRIS manage access to CDS/ISIS databases?

- A) Through a proprietary software developed by FAO
- B) Using HTML forms and CGI programs
- C) Via a cloud-based server architecture
- D) Using a blockchain technology

Answer: B) Using HTML forms and CGI programs

Explanation: WEBAGRIS manages access to CDS/ISIS databases through HTML forms and CGI (Common Gateway Interface) programs.

Q93: What is ISIS-DLL used for in the context of WEBAGRIS?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) Managing server hardware
- B) Providing a graphical user interface
- C) Facilitating access to CDS/ISIS databases
- D) Generating statistical reports

Answer: C) Facilitating access to CDS/ISIS databases

Explanation: ISIS-DLL is an API (Application Program Interface) used to facilitate access to CDS/ISIS databases in the Windows environment.

Q94: Which organization supported the development of WWW-ISIS for WEBAGRIS?

- A) UNESCO
- B) FAO
- C) ICIE
- D) BIREME

Answer: B) FAO

Explanation: The development of WWW-ISIS for WEBAGRIS was supported by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO).

Q95: What programming environment is WWW-ISIS primarily designed for?

- A) Linux
- B) Windows
- C) MacOS
- D) Unix

Answer: B) Windows

Explanation: WWW-ISIS, developed by ICIE with support from FAO, is primarily designed for the Windows environment.

Q96: What is the AGRIS-AP primarily designed to enhance?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) Data security in agricultural databases
- B) Exchange and retrieval of agricultural Document-Like Information Objects (DLIOs)
- C) Agricultural policy formulation
- D) Agricultural field experiments

Answer: B) Exchange and retrieval of agricultural Document-Like Information Objects (DLIOs)

Explanation: The AGRIS-AP is a metadata standard designed to enhance the description, exchange, and retrieval of agricultural Document-Like Information Objects (DLIOs).

Q97: What does AGRIS-AP XML facilitate from local databases?

- A) Data validation through blockchain technology
- B) Dissemination and export of data
- C) Data encryption for security purposes
- D) Data visualization using virtual reality

Answer: B) Dissemination and export of data

Explanation: AGRIS-AP XML facilitates the dissemination and export of data from local databases based on the AGRIS-DTD.

Q98: What is the function of the AGRIS-DTD?

- A) To define the legal aspects of agricultural research
- B) To provide guidelines for agricultural funding
- C) To define the structure of an AGRIS XML record
- D) To monitor agricultural markets

Answer: C) To define the structure of an AGRIS XML record

Explanation: The AGRIS-DTD defines the structure of an AGRIS XML record, specifying the legal building blocks for AGRIS metadata.

Q99: Who developed the AGROVOC Thesaurus?

**Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of
library and information services**

- A) UNESCO
- B) FAO and the European Communities
- C) ICIE
- D) IAEA

Answer: B) FAO and the European Communities

Explanation: The AGROVOC Thesaurus was developed collaboratively by FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization) and the European Communities.

Q100: What is the main role of AGROVOC Thesaurus?

- A) To promote agricultural products
- B) To standardize the indexing process in agriculture
- C) To develop agricultural policies
- D) To monitor agricultural subsidies

Answer: B) To standardize the indexing process in agriculture

Explanation: The AGROVOC Thesaurus standardizes the indexing process in agriculture, making searching simpler and more efficient by providing standardized terminology and relationships.

Q101: When was the AGORA program launched?

- A) 1995
- B) 2003
- C) 2010
- D) 2018

Answer: B) 2003

Explanation: AGORA was launched in 2003 to provide access to scientific journals in agriculture and related sciences to institutions in developing countries.

Q102: What is the main goal of AGORA?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) To provide free access to agricultural products
- B) To improve food security in developed countries
- C) To improve the quality and effectiveness of agricultural research, education, and training in low-income countries
- D) To provide subsidies to agricultural institutions

Answer: C) To improve the quality and effectiveness of agricultural research, education, and training in low-income countries

Explanation: The goal of AGORA is to enhance agricultural research, education, and training in low-income countries to ultimately improve food security.

Q103: Who can access AGORA's resources?

- A) Only policy-makers and educators
- B) Only researchers and students
- C) Researchers, policy-makers, educators, students, technical workers, and extension specialists
- D) Only government officials

Answer: C) Researchers, policy-makers, educators, students, technical workers, and extension specialists

Explanation: AGORA provides access to a wide range of professionals involved in agricultural research and education, including researchers, educators, students, technical workers, and extension specialists.

Q104: How many journals does AGORA provide access to?

- A) 500 journals
- B) 900 journals
- C) 1278 journals
- D) 1500 journals

Answer: C) 1278 journals

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Explanation: AGORA offers access to 1278 journals from leading academic publishers in agriculture and related sciences as per the IGNOU Book.

Q105: How is access to AGORA controlled?

- A) By biometric authentication
- B) By institutional IP address
- C) By password
- D) By physical access cards

Answer: C) By password

Explanation: Access to AGORA is controlled through password authentication, ensuring that only authorized users from participating institutions can access its resources.

Q106: When was the National Information System in Science and Technology (NISSAT) set up?

- A) 1965
- B) 1977
- C) 1985
- D) 1995

Answer: B) 1977

Explanation: NISSAT was established in 1977 to oversee information system functions in science and technology.

Q107: What was the role of NISSAT's Sectoral Information Centres?

- A) To provide agricultural information
- B) To provide bibliographic and factual information on specific products, disciplines, or missions
- C) To manage government policies
- D) To support military technology

Answer: B) To provide bibliographic and factual information on specific products, disciplines, or missions

Explanation: Sectoral Information Centres under NISSAT aimed to meet the information needs of various professionals by providing detailed information on specific subjects.

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Q108: What role did NISSAT play in the computerization of libraries in India?

- A) It distributed books to libraries
- B) It organized literacy programs
- C) It provided software and training for library computerization
- D) It managed library budgets

Answer: C) It provided software and training for library computerization

Explanation: NISSAT was instrumental in the computerization of libraries by distributing CDS/ISIS and WINISIS software and organizing training programs for library professionals.

Q109: Which software programs were developed by NISSAT for organizations?

- A) Sanjay and Trishna
- B) Windows and Linux
- C) Oracle and SQL Server
- D) Excel and PowerPoint

Answer: A) Sanjay and Trishna

Explanation: NISSAT developed Sanjay and Trishna software programs for organizational use.

Q110: What role did NISSAT play in the development of library networks in India?

- A) It managed international library partnerships
- B) It established Metropolitan Area Networks like CALIBNET and DELNET
- C) It provided grants for library construction
- D) It managed digital repositories

Answer: B) It established Metropolitan Area Networks like CALIBNET and DELNET

Explanation: NISSAT initiated and supported the establishment of Metropolitan Area Networks such as CALIBNET in Calcutta and DELNET in Delhi, which expanded library networks across India.

Q111: When did the National Institute of Science Communication and Information Resources (NISCAIR) come into existence?

- A) 1952
- B) 1977
- C) 1985
- D) 2002

Answer: D) 2002

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Explanation: NISCAIR was formed on 30th September 2002 following the merger of NISCOM and INSDOC.

Q112: What was the role of INSDOC before its merger with NISCOM?

- A) Providing agricultural information
- B) Offering scientific and technical information and documentation services
- C) Publishing popular novels
- D) Conducting medical research

Answer: B) Offering scientific and technical information and documentation services

Explanation: INSDOC provided scientific and technical information and services including abstracting and indexing, database development, and library automation.

Q113: What was the earlier name of NISCOM?

- A) National Science Library
- B) Publications and Information Directorate (PID)
- C) Indian National Scientific Documentation Centre
- D) National Institute of Science Communication

Answer: B) Publications and Information Directorate (PID)

Explanation: NISCOM was earlier known as Publications and Information Directorate (PID).

Q114: What role does the National Science Library (NSL) play at NISCAIR?

- A) Providing agricultural subsidies
- B) Acting as a referral centre for scientific and technical information
- C) Organizing cultural events
- D) Publishing scientific journals

Answer: B) Acting as a referral centre for scientific and technical information

Explanation: NSL at NISCAIR serves as a referral centre and clearinghouse for scientific and technical information.

Q115: What is the role of NISCAIR as the nodal agency for the e-journals consortium of CSIR and DST?

- A) Managing railway services
- B) Providing access to international scientific periodicals
- C) Producing television shows
- D) Conducting archaeological excavations

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Answer: B) Providing access to international scientific periodicals

Explanation: NISCAIR manages the e-journals consortium to provide access to international scientific periodicals for CSIR laboratories and establishments.

Q116: What is the objective of the Traditional Knowledge Digital Library (TKDL) project?

- A) To develop digital libraries in rural areas
- B) To prevent the grant of wrong patents on traditional knowledge
- C) To promote modern medicine
- D) To establish a network of traditional healers

Answer: B) To prevent the grant of wrong patents on traditional knowledge

Explanation: TKDL aims to provide information on traditional knowledge in formats understandable by patent examiners to prevent the granting of incorrect patents.

Q117: What is the primary purpose of the National Science Digital Library (NSDL)?

- A) To provide access to agricultural research
- B) To offer course material for undergraduate students in science and technology
- C) To promote traditional medicine
- D) To provide access to historical documents

Answer: B) To offer course material for undergraduate students in science and technology

Explanation: NSDL developed by NISCAIR provides access to course material authored by faculties for undergraduate students.

Q118: What is the role of NISCAIR in relation to International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)?

- A) It publishes international serials
- B) It assigns ISSN to serials published in India
- C) It manages a global library network
- D) It conducts bibliometric studies

Answer: B) It assigns ISSN to serials published in India

Explanation: NISCAIR serves as the national centre for assigning ISSN to serials published in India.

Q119: What does Citation Analysis measure?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) The popularity of a journal
- B) The frequency of article downloads
- C) How many times and where a given paper has been cited in world literature
- D) The number of books published by an author

Answer: C) How many times and where a given paper has been cited in world literature

Explanation: Citation Analysis measures the number of times and locations where a given paper has been cited in global literature.

Q120: What does Impact Factor of a Journal indicate?

- A) The number of subscribers
- B) The publication frequency
- C) The average number of citations received by articles in the journal
- D) The number of editors

Answer: C) The average number of citations received by articles in the journal

Explanation: Impact Factor of a Journal indicates how frequently the average article in the journal has been cited in a particular year.

Q121: What does Multifaceted Bibliometric Analysis by NISCAIR involve?

- A) Analyzing book sales
- B) Studying the productivity of authors
- C) Reviewing movie ratings
- D) Tracking television viewership

Answer: B) Studying the productivity of authors

Explanation: Multifaceted Bibliometric Analysis by NISCAIR includes analyzing author productivity, journal preferences, impact factors, and subject growth trends.

Bibliometric Services NISCAIR carries out the following bibliometric services for studying growth, development and spread of any area of research and also for identifying centres of excellence, influential authors, etc. 1) Citation Analysis to check how many times and where a given paper has been cited in world literature. 2) Impact Factor of a Journal implies the frequency with which the average article of the journal has been cited in a particular year. 3) Multifaceted Bibliometric Analysis to calculate author's productivity, journal preferences, impact factor analysis, subject growth trend analysis, etc. 4) Bibliometric Analysis of research papers published by institutions, groups of scientists, individual scientists, etc. in comparison with other similar research.

Q122: What is the primary function of the Literature Search Service provided by NISCAIR?

- A) To compile bibliographies on demand
- B) To provide current awareness information
- C) To supply copies of articles
- D) To digitize Indian patents

Answer: A) To compile bibliographies on demand

Explanation: The Literature Search Service at NISCAIR compiles bibliographies on demand from indigenous and international databases.

Q123: What does CAPS stand for at NISCAIR?

- A) Core Articles and Publications Service
- B) Contents, Abstract, and Photocopy Service
- C) Comprehensive Abstracts Publishing Service
- D) Current Articles and Papers Service

Answer: B) Contents, Abstract, and Photocopy Service

Explanation: CAPS at NISCAIR refers to Contents, Abstract, and Photocopy Service, which provides current awareness and information retrieval.

Q124: What is the purpose of Document Copy Supply Service (DCSS) at NISCAIR?

- A) To provide current awareness information
- B) To supply copies of articles and patents
- C) To digitize Indian and foreign patents
- D) To compile bibliographies

Answer: B) To supply copies of articles and patents

Explanation: DCSS at NISCAIR supplies copies of articles from Indian and foreign journals, as well as copies of patents and standards.

Q125: What does INPAT on CD-ROM provide information about?

- A) Indian and foreign patents and standards
- B) Scientific articles and publications
- C) International scientific conferences
- D) Indian traditional knowledge

Answer: A) Indian and foreign patents and standards

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Explanation: INPAT on CD-ROM is a bibliographic database providing information on more than 52,600 patents granted in India since 1975.

Q126: Which NISCAIR journal covers global current literature on medicinal, aromatic, and allied plants?

- A) Annals of Library and Information Studies
- B) Indian Journal of Biochemistry & Biophysics
- C) Indian Journal of Chemical Technology
- D) Medicinal and Aromatic Plants Abstracts (MAPA)

Answer: D) Medicinal and Aromatic Plants Abstracts (MAPA)

Explanation: MAPA covers global current literature on medicinal, aromatic, and allied plants by scanning, selecting, and abstracting relevant papers from various sources.

Q127: What is the frequency of publication of the Indian Journal of Chemistry "B"?

- A) Quarterly
- B) Half-yearly
- C) Monthly
- D) Bi-monthly

Answer: C) Monthly

Explanation: The Indian Journal of Chemistry "B" is published monthly.

Q128: Which journal from NISCAIR focuses on traditional knowledge?

- A) Indian Journal of Traditional Knowledge
- B) Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research
- C) Journal of Intellectual Property Rights
- D) Indian Journal of Experimental Biology

Answer: A) Indian Journal of Traditional Knowledge

Explanation: The Indian Journal of Traditional Knowledge, published quarterly, focuses on traditional knowledge.

Q129: What is the focus of the Journal of Intellectual Property Rights published by NISCAIR?

- A) Traditional medicine
- B) Scientific temper

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- C) Biotechnology
- D) Intellectual property rights

Answer: D) Intellectual property rights

Explanation: The Journal of Intellectual Property Rights, published bi-monthly by NISCAIR, focuses on issues related to intellectual property rights.

Q130: Which secondary journal from NISCAIR reports scientific work done in India since 1965?

- A) Medicinal and Aromatic Plants Abstracts (MAPA)
- B) Indian Science Abstracts (ISA)
- C) Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research (JSIR)
- D) Indian Journal of Chemical Technology

Answer: B) Indian Science Abstracts (ISA)

Explanation: Indian Science Abstracts (ISA) reports scientific work done in India since 1965, covering a wide range of scientific literature.

Q131: What is the frequency of publication of CSIR Samachar?

- A) Weekly
- B) Monthly
- C) Fortnightly
- D) Quarterly

Answer: C) Fortnightly

Explanation: CSIR Samachar is published fortnightly in Hindi, providing updates on various R&D programmes and activities of CSIR.

Q132: Which publication by NISCAIR focuses on popular science developments in English?

- A) Science Ki Duniya
- B) Vigyan Pragati
- C) Science Reporter
- D) Bharat Ki Sampada

Answer: C) Science Reporter

Explanation: Science Reporter, published monthly by NISCAIR, focuses on popular science developments in English.

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Q133: What is the primary focus of the series "Wealth of India" and "Bharat Ki Sampada"?

- A) Agricultural techniques
- B) Mineral extraction methods
- C) Raw material resources of India
- D) Industrial manufacturing processes

Answer: C) Raw material resources of India

Explanation: The series "Wealth of India" and "Bharat Ki Sampada" focus on India's raw material resources including plants, animals, and minerals, detailing their occurrence, distribution, composition, and utilization.

Q134: Which publication by NISCAIR serves as an encyclopaedic series on India's raw material resources?

- A) Vigyan Pragati
- B) Science Reporter
- C) Wealth of India
- D) Bharat Ki Sampada

Answer: C) Wealth of India

Explanation: Wealth of India is an encyclopaedic series by NISCAIR focusing on India's raw material resources of plants, animals, and minerals.

Q135: What is the Hindi version of "The Wealth of India - Raw Material"?

- A) Vigyan Pragati
- B) Science Ki Duniya
- C) Bharat Ki Sampada
- D) Science Reporter

Answer: C) Bharat Ki Sampada

Explanation: Bharat Ki Sampada is the Hindi version of "The Wealth of India - Raw Material," focusing on Indian raw materials based on flora, fauna, and minerals.

Q136: What is the purpose of the National Union Catalogue of Scientific Serials in India (NUCSSI)?

- A) To provide access to e-journals
- B) To catalog scientific books

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- C) To compile information on scientific serials holdings
- D) To publish scientific articles

Answer: C) To compile information on scientific serials holdings

Explanation: NUCSSI serves as a database containing information on the holdings of scientific serials in libraries across India, facilitating the location of specific journals.

Q137: How many unique journal titles are included in the National Union Catalogue of Scientific Serials in India (NUCSSI)?

- A) Over 45,000
- B) Over 55,000
- C) Over 35,000
- D) Over 25,000

Answer: A) Over 45,000

Explanation: NUCSSI contains over 45,439 unique journal titles with holdings data from various libraries in India.

Q138: What does the Directory of STM Journals produced by NISCAIR include?

- A) List of international science and technology journals
- B) List of Indian science and technology journals
- C) List of medical journals worldwide
- D) List of agricultural journals

Answer: B) List of Indian science and technology journals

Explanation: The Directory of STM Journals by NISCAIR includes a compilation of Indian science and technology journals.

Q139: What is housed in the Herbarium and Museum established by NISCAIR?

- A) Rare books
- B) Scientific instruments
- C) Economically important raw materials
- D) Historical artifacts

Answer: C) Economically important raw materials

Explanation: The Herbarium and Museum at NISCAIR houses economically important raw materials of plant, animal, and mineral origin from India, serving the needs of scientists, researchers, industrialists, students, and the public.

**Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of
library and information services**

Q140: When was NASSDOC established and under which organization?

- A) 1969, under ICAR
- B) 1969, under ICSSR
- C) 1970, under ICMR
- D) 1970, under UGC

Answer: B) 1969, under ICSSR

Explanation: NASSDOC (National Social Science Documentation Centre) was established in 1969 as a division of the Indian Council of Social Science Research (ICSSR).

Q141: What is included in the Union Catalogue of Social Science Periodicals and Serials in India published by NASSDOC?

- A) Holding records of books
- B) Holding records of journals
- C) List of research institutes
- D) List of government departments

Answer: B) Holding records of journals

Explanation: The Union Catalogue of Social Science Periodicals and Serials in India compiled by NASSDOC includes details of holding records of journals in libraries across India.

Q142: What does the Directory of Social Science Libraries and Information Centres in India compiled by NASSDOC provide?

- A) Details of social science research projects
- B) Details of government agencies
- C) Details of libraries and information centres
- D) Details of industry trade associations

Answer: C) Details of libraries and information centres

Explanation: This directory provides details of libraries and information centres attached to various institutions and organisations involved in social science and allied disciplines.

Q143: What is the purpose of the Directory of Social Science Research and Training Institutions in India compiled by NASSDOC?

- A) To list educational institutions
- B) To list cultural organisations
- C) To list research and training institutions
- D) To list healthcare facilities

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

Answer: C) To list research and training institutions

Explanation: This directory provides a comprehensive list of social science institutions engaged in research and training in India, including details on their areas of research, staff, publications, and facilities.

Q144: What information does the Directory of Asian Social Science Research and Training Institutes/Organisations in India provide?

- A) List of universities in Asia
- B) List of social science journals
- C) List of Asian Studies institutes in India
- D) List of government ministries

Answer: C) List of Asian Studies institutes in India

Explanation: This directory provides (NASSDOC) information about teaching and research institutes focused on Asian Studies in India, including details about their activities, publications, and facilities.

Q145: When did DESIDOC start functioning as Scientific Information Bureau (SIB)?

- A) 1958
- B) 1967
- C) 1970
- D) 1952

Answer: A) 1958

Explanation: DESIDOC (Defence Scientific Information and Documentation Centre) started functioning as Scientific Information Bureau (SIB) in 1958.

Q146: What is the main function of DESIDOC within DRDO?

- A) To develop defence technologies
- B) To provide scientific and technical information
- C) To conduct military operations
- D) To manufacture defence equipment

Answer: B) To provide scientific and technical information

Explanation: DESIDOC serves as a central information resource for DRDO laboratories by providing scientific and technical information based on its library and other resources.

Q147: What is unique about the Defence Science Library (DSL)?

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of library and information services

- A) It is the oldest library in India
- B) It focuses solely on defence science and technology
- C) It is fully digitized with no physical collection
- D) It is operated by the Ministry of Defence

Answer: B) It focuses solely on defence science and technology

Explanation: DSL is a specialized library that caters specifically to the information needs of researchers in defence science and technology.

Q148: Which publication provides a focus on technologies, products, processes, and systems developed by DRDO?

- A) Defence Science Journal
- B) Technology Focus
- C) DRDO Newsletter
- D) DRDO Samachar

Answer: B) Technology Focus

Explanation: Technology Focus is a bi-monthly periodical that focuses on the technologies, products, processes, and systems developed by DRDO.

Q149: What is the language in which DRDO Samachar is published?

- A) English
- B) Hindi
- C) Urdu
- D) Tamil

Answer: B) Hindi

Explanation: DRDO Samachar is a monthly newsletter published in Hindi, containing house bulletins of DRDO activities.

Q150: What was the previous name of DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology (DJLIT)?

- A) Bulletin of Information Technology (DBIT)
- B) Defence Technology Journal (DTJ)
- C) Defence Information Bulletin (DIB)
- D) Journal of Defence Technology (JDT)

Answer: A) Bulletin of Information Technology (DBIT)

Organizations and associations institutions involved in the development of
library and information services

Explanation: DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology (DJLIT) was formerly known as Bulletin of Information Technology (DBIT).

SAKET SHARMA